KatyISD Mission Statement:
Katy Independent School District, the leader in educational excellence, together with family and community, provides unparalleled learning experiences designed to prepare and inspire each student to live an honorable, fulfilling life— to create the future.
The course selection booklets for the junior high school and high school are combined to give a broad view of the secondary program. The information provided in this publication is designed to assist students and parents in planning and making choices for the student’s high school career. The most current Course Catalog can be found on the Katy ISD website. Information found in this printed version is current as of December 1, 2016. Considering graduation requirements and preliminary post-secondary plans, a personalized graduation plan is developed as a team effort by the student, parents, and the school. Students and parents may review this graduation plan by contacting the appropriate school counselor at:

- Beck Jr. High (281) 237-3300 • Beckendorff Jr. High (281) 237-8800
- Cardiff Jr. High (281) 237-6000 • Cinco Ranch Jr. High (281) 237-7300
- Katy Jr. High (281) 237-6800 • Mayde Creek Jr. High (281) 237-3900
- McDonald Jr. High (281) 237-5300 • McMeans Jr. High (281) 237-8000
- Memorial Parkway Jr. High (281) 237-5800
- Morton Ranch Jr. High (281) 237-7400 • Seven Lakes Jr. High (281) 234-2100
- Stockdick Jr. High (To Be Determined) • Tays Jr. High (281) 234-2400
- West Memorial Jr. High (281) 237-6400 • WoodCreek Jr. High (281) 234-0800

- Cinco Ranch High School (281) 237-7000 • Katy High School (281) 237-6700
- Mayde Creek High School (281) 237-3000
- Miller Career & Technology Center (281) 237-6300
- Morton Ranch High School (281) 237-7800 • Paetow High School (To Be Determined)
- Raines High School (281) 237-1500 • Seven Lakes High School (281) 237-2800
- Taylor High School (281) 237-3100 • Tompkins High School (281) 234-1000
## Elementary Schools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>School Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Fax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Roosevelt Alexander Elementary (RAE)</td>
<td>6161 S. Fry Rd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>281-237-7100</td>
<td>281-644-1585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bear Creek Elementary (BCE)</td>
<td>4815 Hickory Downs Dr. • Houston 77084</td>
<td>281-237-5600</td>
<td>281-644-1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Catherine Bethke Elementary (CBE)</td>
<td>4535 E. Ventana Pkwy. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>281-234-4200</td>
<td>281-644-1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cimarron Elementary (CE)</td>
<td>1100 S. Pkwy. Rd. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>281-237-6900</td>
<td>281-644-1505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sue Creech Elementary (SCE)</td>
<td>5905 S. Mason Rd. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>281-237-8850</td>
<td>281-644-1605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Keiko Davidson Elementary (KDE)</td>
<td>26306 Pine Mill Ranch Dr. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>281-234-2500</td>
<td>281-644-1925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Jo Ella Exley Elementary (JEE)</td>
<td>21800 Westheimer Pkwy. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>281-237-8400</td>
<td>281-644-1535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Edna Mae Fielder Elementary (FE)</td>
<td>2100 Greenway Village Dr. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>281-237-6450</td>
<td>281-644-1515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Franz Elementary (FES)</td>
<td>2751 Westgreen Blvd. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>281-237-8600</td>
<td>281-644-1520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Loraine T. Golbow Elementary (GE)</td>
<td>3535 Lakes of Bridgewater Dr. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>281-237-5350</td>
<td>281-644-1525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Michael L. Griffin Elementary (MGE)</td>
<td>7800 S. Fry Rd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>281-237-8700</td>
<td>281-644-1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Jeanette Hayes Elementary (JHE)</td>
<td>21203 Park Timbers Ln. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>281-237-3200</td>
<td>281-644-1541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Bonnie Holland Elementary (BHE)</td>
<td>23720 Seven Meadows Pkwy. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>281-234-0500</td>
<td>281-644-1695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Zelma Huttsell Elementary (HE)</td>
<td>5360 Franz Rd. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>281-237-6500</td>
<td>281-644-1530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>MayDell Jenks Elementary (MJSE)</td>
<td>27602 Westridge Creek Ln. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>281-234-4100</td>
<td>281-644-1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Katy Elementary (KE)</td>
<td>5726 George Bush Dr. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>281-237-6550</td>
<td>281-644-1550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Odessa Kilpatrick Elementary (OKE)</td>
<td>26100 Cinco Ranch Blvd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>281-237-7600</td>
<td>281-644-1570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Robert E. King Elementary (RKE)</td>
<td>1901 Charlton House Ln. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>281-237-6850</td>
<td>281-644-1595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Memorial Parkway Elementary (MPE)</td>
<td>21603 Park Tree Ln. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>281-237-5850</td>
<td>281-644-1560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Morton Ranch Elementary (MRE)</td>
<td>2502 Mason Rd. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>281-234-0300</td>
<td>281-644-1685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Nottingham Country Elementary (NCE)</td>
<td>20500 Kingsland Blvd. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>281-237-5500</td>
<td>281-644-1566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Hazel S. Pattison Elementary (PE)</td>
<td>19910 Stonelode Dr. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>281-237-5450</td>
<td>281-644-1575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>James E. Randolph Elementary (JRE)</td>
<td>5303 Flewellen Oaks Ln. • Fulshear 77441</td>
<td>281-234-3800</td>
<td>281-644-1930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Jack &amp; Sharon Rhoads Elementary (RES)</td>
<td>19711 Clay Rd. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>281-237-8500</td>
<td>281-644-1590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>WoodCreek Elementary (WCE)</td>
<td>1155 WoodCreek Bend Ln. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>281-234-0100</td>
<td>281-644-1690</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Junior High Schools

46 Rodger & Ellen Beck Junior High (BJH)
5200 S. Fry Rd. • Katy 77450
Call: 281-237-3300 • Main Fax: 281-644-1630

47 Beckendorff Junior High (BDJH)
8200 S. Fry Rd. • Katy 77494
Call: 281-237-8800 • Main Fax: 281-644-1635

48 Cardinal Junior High (CJH)
3900 Dayflower Dr. • Katy 77449
Call: 281-234-0600 • Main Fax: 281-644-1855

49 Cinco Ranch Junior High (CRJH)
23420 Cinco Ranch Blvd. • Katy 77494
Call: 281-237-7300 • Main Fax: 281-644-1640

50 Katy Junior High (KJH)
5350 Franz Rd. • Katy 77493
Call: 281-237-6800 • Main Fax: 281-644-1645

51 Mayde Creek Junior High (MCJH)
2700 Greenhouse Rd. • Houston 77084
Call: 281-237-3900 • Main Fax: 281-644-1650

52 T.H. McDonald Junior High (MDJH)
3635 Lakes of Bridgewater Dr. • Katy 77449
Call: 281-237-5300 • Main Fax: 281-644-1655

53 Garland McMeans Junior High (MMJH)
21000 Westheimer Pkwy. • Katy 77450
Call: 281-237-8000 • Main Fax: 281-644-1660

54 Memorial Parkway Junior High (MPJH)
21203 Highland Knolls • Katy 77450
Call: 281-237-5800 • Main Fax: 281-644-1665

55 Morton Ranch Junior High (MRJH)
2498 Mason Rd. • Katy 77449
Call: 281-237-7400 • Main Fax: 281-644-1670

High Schools

56 Cinco Ranch High (CRHS)
23440 Cinco Ranch Blvd. • Katy 77494
Call: 281-237-7000 • Main Fax: 281-644-1734
9th Grade Center
Call: 281-237-7090 • Main Fax: 281-644-1734

57 Katy High (KHS)
6331 Highway Blvd. • Katy 77494
Call: 281-237-6700 • Main Fax: 281-644-1700
9th Grade Center
Call: 281-237-6750 • Main Fax: 281-644-1707

58 Mayde Creek High (MCHS)
19202 Groeschke Rd. • Houston 77084
Call: 281-237-3000 • Main Fax: 281-644-1718
9th Grade Center
Call: 281-237-3090 • Main Fax: 281-644-1723

Central Facilities

72 East Transportation Center
2901 Dulaney Rd. • Houston 77084
Call: 281-396-2700 • Main Fax: 281-644-1810

73 ECI Project TYKE / PPCD
1736 Katyland Dr. • Katy 77493
Call TYKE: 281-237-6647
Call PPCD: 281-396-2604

74 Education Support Complex (ESC)
6301 S. Stadium Ln. • Katy 77449
P.O. Box 159 • Katy 77492-0159
Call: 281-396-6000 • Main Fax: 281-644-1800

75 Gerald D. Young Agricultural Facility
5825 Katy Hockley Cut Off • Katy 77493

76 Mark L. Hopkins Law Enforcement Center
20370 Franz Rd. • Katy 77449
Call: 281-237-4000 • Main Fax: 281-675-7030

77 Maintenance & Operations Center
20380 Franz Rd. • Katy 77449
Call: 281-396-2500 • Main Fax: 281-644-1819

78 Jack F. Rhodes Memorial Stadium
1733 Katyland Dr. • Katy 77493
Call: 281-396-6380

79 Simon Youth Academy at Katy Mills Mall
(SYF ACAD)
5000 Katy Mills Circle • Katy 77494

80 Robert R. Shaw Center for Science, Technology, Engineering, Arts & Mathematics (RSC)
1730 Katyland Dr. • Katy 77493
Call: 281-396-7670

81 Support Services Complex
5364 Franz Rd. • Katy 77493

Nutrition & Food Services
Call: 281-396-6240 • Main Fax: 281-644-1815

Publications & Printing
Call: 281-396-6250 • Main Fax: 281-396-6208

Purchasing
Call: 281-396-6260 • Main Fax: 281-644-1828

Warehouse-Distribution Center
Call: 281-396-6290 • Main Fax: 281-644-1838

West Transportation Center
Call: 281-396-7560 • Main Fax: 281-644-1839

South Transportation Center
3151 Falcon Landing Blvd. • Katy 77494
Call: 281-396-2115 • Main Fax: 281-644-1896

Campus information for Paetow High School, Stockdick Junior High and Bryant Elementary was not available at press time. See www.katvisd.org for updated information.
How to Use the Course Catalog

Planning Your Course of Study

Planning your course of study during junior high and high school is an important step in planning your future. The decisions you make, along with the course of study you pursue, will affect your post-secondary plans, including college and career readiness.

College students change their majors an average of three times. This is typical, and you, too, will probably reconsider your career goals several times. The decisions you make now, regarding both your program of study and the activities in which you engage, will impact your options beyond high school. It is best to pursue a broad, well-rounded program of study that will prepare you for a variety of opportunities. Katy ISD offers a wide range of programs designed to give our students a firm foundation for entering college, business or technical school, military services, or the workforce. As a student, you are strongly encouraged to pursue a rigorous, challenging program that is best suited for your needs.

The following pages contain information on graduation programs, graduation requirements, and information on career planning. In the Catalog of Courses, pages 8 to 83 contain information specifically regarding high school courses, while pages 85 to 99 contain information specifically regarding options for junior high school. The Catalog contains course descriptions, information on prerequisites, grade level placements, and any applicable fees.

We are confident that you will find the educational opportunities offered at Katy ISD campuses to be among the best in the state. Please use this book as a guide to planning your coursework and your future. You have many important decisions to make—take them seriously and make them count!

High School Students and Parents:

- Review the graduation requirements on pages 8 - 15. Review the 4-year plan that you have completed and/or review records of the high school courses you have already taken.
- Think about your post-secondary education plans and career goals. Decide which college and/or articulated credit opportunities you might want to pursue in high school.
  
  For information about:
  - Ways to potentially earn college credit see pages 17 - 21.
  - Ways to earn credits outside the normal school day see page 22 - 24.
  - Career preparation courses see pages 30 - 32.
- Review the formats in which core courses are offered on pages 16 - 18.
- Update your Personal Graduation Plan and/or 4-year plan. See page 14.
- Choose courses for next year’s schedule that support your 4-year plan and career goals. Be sure you have completed the prerequisite requirements for the courses you select.
- Complete the Course Selection process that was issued by your campus and submit it by the required deadline.

Junior High Students and Parents:

- Review the Junior High Course of Study on page 84. Also familiarize yourself with the requirements of the Foundation High School Plan (FHSP) + Endorsements on pages 9 - 13.
- Study the content and requirements of the catalog of courses available for your grade level on pages 91 - 99.
- Think about your future goals for high school and college. Consider the examples of ways to earn high school credit while in junior high school on pages 86 - 89.
- Make a final decision about the courses you plan to take for next year. Complete the Course Selection process provided by your campus to indicate your requests for next year and submit it by the required deadline.
**Table of Contents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Introduction</th>
<th>Catalog of Courses: Senior High</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How to Use the Course Catalog..........................</td>
<td>............................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The High School Program ................................</td>
<td><em>Math</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Graduation Requirements .............................</td>
<td><em>Science</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Graduation Plans .......................................</td>
<td><em>Social Studies and Economics</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o FHSP** ...................................................</td>
<td><em>Physical Education and Athletics</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o Personal Graduation Plan for the FHSP** ..........</td>
<td><em>World Languages</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o Endorsement Options for the FHSP** ..................</td>
<td><em>Fine Arts</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o RHSP and DAP* .........................................</td>
<td><em>Health</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Course Designations ..................................</td>
<td><em>Electives</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ways to Earn High School Credit .....................</td>
<td><em>Communications and Speech</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Katy Summer Academic Term ...........................</td>
<td><em>Journalism</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• High School Course Fees ..............................</td>
<td><em>Computer Science</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Readiness .....................................</td>
<td><em>Technology Applications</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Advanced Placement Courses .........................</td>
<td><em>Local and Non-Credit Courses</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Dual Credit Courses ...................................</td>
<td><em>Career &amp; Technical Education (CTE)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Dual Credit Timeline ..................................</td>
<td><em>Katy Virtual School (KVS)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Texas Success Initiative (TSI) Requirements .......</td>
<td>The Junior High School Program ...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Earning Graduation Credits ..........................</td>
<td>• Course of Study Grades 6 – 8 ..................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• NCAA Requirements .....................................</td>
<td>• Course Designations ............................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• College &amp; Career Preparation .........................</td>
<td>• High School Credit Courses in Grades 7 – 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Advanced Technical Credit (ATC) Courses ............</td>
<td>• Previewing High School Requirements ........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Readiness ......................................</td>
<td>• Katy Summer Academic Term ...................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Certification and License Options ...................</td>
<td>• Junior High Course Fees .......................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Advanced Technical Credit (ATC) Program ...........</td>
<td>Grading System ..................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Career and Technical Education ........................</td>
<td>• Grading System and Grade Point Average ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Miller Career &amp; Technology Center ..................</td>
<td>Catalog of Courses: Junior High ...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CTE High School Course Fees ........................</td>
<td>• Language Arts ....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CTE Career Pathways ..................................</td>
<td>• Math ...............................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grading and Class Rank System .........................</td>
<td>• Science ..........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Grading and Class Rank System .......................</td>
<td>• Social Studies ..................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting of Courses for Next Year ....................</td>
<td>• Physical Education and Athletics ...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• New Courses ............................................</td>
<td>• Fine Arts .........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• General Information and Schedule Changes ..........</td>
<td>• World Languages .................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• New Courses ............................................</td>
<td>• Electives ........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• General Information and Schedule Changes ..........</td>
<td>• Junior High Career &amp; Technical Education (CTE)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The Foundation High School Program + Endorsement (FHSPE) applies to students first entering 9th grade in the fall of 2014 and thereafter.

**Students who began 9th grade in the 2013-2014 school year or before graduate under the requirements of the Recommended High School Plan (RHSP) or Distinguished Achievement Plan (DAP).

Please check the Katy ISD Course Catalog online at [www.katyisd.org](http://www.katyisd.org) for updated information.

The contents of this handbook are not contractual, and do not give rise to a claim of breach of contract against the school district. The most current Course Catalog can be found on the Katy ISD website. Information found in this printed version is current as of December 2016. Further, the contents of this handbook apply to all students of the district, as the contents now appear in the handbook or may be amended in the future.
Graduation Requirements

Beginning with the Freshman class of 2011-2012, a student must earn passing scores on 5 End-of-Course (EOC) exams, in addition to earning all required course credits for their graduation plan, to earn a diploma. Students must meet all graduation course credit requirements and EOC requirements to be eligible for participation in the graduation ceremony.

*Requirements of the Foundation High School Program (FHSP) apply to students first entering 9th grade in the fall of 2014 and thereafter.

**Students who began 9th grade in the fall of 2013 and before will graduate under the requirements of the Recommended High School Program (RHSP) or Distinguished Achievement Program (DAP).

STAAR End of Course Exams

Students who first entered 9th grade in the fall of 2011 and thereafter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Language Arts</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Science</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algebra I</td>
<td></td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who began 9th grade prior to the 2011-2012 school year must meet passing standards on all four sections of the Texas Assessment of Knowledge and Skills (TAKS) in addition to earning all required course credits of the RHSP or DAP in order to graduate and earn a diploma from a Texas public high school. The four TAKS tested subjects are English Language Arts, Math, Science, and Social Studies.

Class Standing

The Foundation High School Program + Endorsement, as well as the Recommended High School Program and Distinguished Achievement Program, each require a total of 26 credits.

Grade level classification is the same for all students, regardless of graduation plan. Students are classified based on the number of academic credits they have earned at the beginning of the school year.

All students who have completed 8th grade enter high school as freshmen, regardless of the number of high school credits they may have already earned through junior high, summer school, credit by exam and/or online learning.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRADE LEVEL CLASSIFICATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRADE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Foundation High School Program + Endorsement

The following requirements apply to students first entering 9th grade in the fall of 2014 and thereafter.

**FOUNDATION HIGH SCHOOL PROGRAM (FHSP)**
The 22-Credit Foundation Is Required for All Endorsements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must consist of English I, II, III (ESOL I may be substituted for English I for students with limited English proficiency), and an additional/advanced English course. The fourth English credit must be taken after successful completion of English I, II, and III.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATHEMATICS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must include Algebra I, Geometry, and an additional/advanced math course beyond Algebra I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIENCE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must include one Biology credit, one credit selected from IPC, or Chemistry, or Physics, and one additional/advanced, lab-based science course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIAL STUDIES</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must include U.S. History, one-half credit Government, one-half credit Economics, and World History or World Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER LANGUAGES</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must consist of 2 levels in the same language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINE ARTS</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choir, Band, Orchestra, Dance, Art, Theatre Arts, Art History, or Music Theory I and II; Principles &amp; Elements of Floral Design or Digital Art &amp; Animation may substitute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICAL EDUCATION</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May include Athletics or PE (up to 4 credits); Foundations of Personal Fitness (.5 credit); Dance, Dance Team I, fall semesters of Marching Band or the first year of Cheerleading may substitute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katy ISD Board-adopted requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVES</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must include a communication skills component, earned through Professional Communications, Debate, Oral Interpretation, Professional Standards in Agribusiness, Teen Leadership, Theatre, or Dual Credit Speech.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL FHSP CREDITS</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ENDORSEMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATHEMATICS</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIENCE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDITIONAL ELECTIVES</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives must be chosen from the five endorsement categories of STEM, Business &amp; Industry, Arts &amp; Humanities, Public Services, and/or Multidisciplinary Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL CREDITS: FHSP + ENDORSEMENT</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

College Board Advanced Placement and Dual Credit courses may be substituted in appropriate areas for both Foundation and Endorsement credits.

**STATE ASSESSMENT PERFORMANCE**

In addition to the credit requirements as listed above, students must meet passing standards on the following End-of-Course Exams:
- English I
- English II
- Algebra I
- Biology
- United States History

**ENDORSEMENTS**

All students are required to declare an endorsement in writing. Students will be permitted to change their endorsement with written notification.

There are five endorsement options, which allow students flexibility based on individual interests and career goals. Each endorsement category is designed to prepare students to successfully enter postsecondary education or the workforce upon graduation from high school.

The endorsement and the career areas to which they correspond are as listed below:

- **STEM** – Science, including computer science; Technology; Engineering and Mathematics (Algebra II, Chemistry, and Physics are required for the STEM endorsement);
- **PUBLIC SERVICES** – Education and Training; Government and Public Administration; Health Science, Human Services; and Law, Public Safety, Corrections and Security;
- **BUSINESS & INDUSTRY** – Agriculture, Food, and Natural Resources; Architecture and Construction; Business Management and Administration; Finance; Hospitality and Tourism; Information Technology; Manufacturing; Marketing; Transportation; and Journalism, including broadcast journalism, newspaper, and public speaking;
- **ARTS & HUMANITIES** – Social Studies; Languages other than English; Fine Arts; and English Language Arts;
- **MULTIDISCIPLINARY STUDIES** – Allows students to take courses in several endorsement areas as listed above.

Specific requirements for each endorsement were adopted by the State Board of Education on January 31, 2014.

**RECOGNITIONS**

Students have the opportunity to earn additional recognitions in the following areas.

**DISTINGUISHED LEVEL OF ACHIEVEMENT**

A student may earn a distinguished level of achievement by successfully completing all curriculum requirements for the Foundation High School Program, plus each of the following:

- A fourth credit in mathematics, which must include Algebra II;
- A fourth credit in science;
- The requirements of at least one endorsement

A student must graduate with a Distinguished Level of Achievement to be considered for the Top 10% and eligible for automatic admission to a Texas public college or university.

**PERFORMANCE ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

A student may earn a performance acknowledgement in one or more of the following categories:

- AP test score of 3 or above;
- IB test score of 4 or above (applies to transfer students only as the International Baccalaureate program is not offered in Katy ISD);
- Outstanding performance on the PSAT, the SAT or the ACT;
- Completion of at least 12 hours college coursework with final grades of A or B (3.0 GPA or above);
- Bilingualism and biliteracy; and
- Earning a state, nationally or internationally recognized business or industry certification or license.

Counseling and Psychological Services
Personal Graduation Plan + Endorsement

Student Signature: _______________________________           Date:___ /___ /20___

FHSP + Endorsement Personal Graduation Plan

Name: ___________________________________________

Counselor: _________________________________________

Counseling and Psychological Services

Sept-2016
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science Credits</th>
<th>Math Credits</th>
<th>Social Studies Credits</th>
<th>Language Credits</th>
<th>PE Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 additional credits</td>
<td>4 additional credits</td>
<td>4 additional credits</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endorsement</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fine Arts</strong></td>
<td><strong>Health</strong></td>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>4 additional credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English
- **Credits:** 4
- **Components:**
  - Economics (5 credits)
  - Government (5 credits)
  - US History
  - Geography
  - World History
  - Other World Language (must include two levels)

### Math
- **Credits:** 3
- **Components:**
  - Algebra I
  - Geometry
  - A 3rd math credit

### Social Studies
- **Credits:** 3
- **Components:**
  - History
  - Geography
  - Other Social Studies

### Language
- **Credits:** 2
- **Components:**
  - World Language

### Physical Education
- **Credits:** 1
- **Components:**
  - Health

### Fine Arts
- **Credits:** 1
- **Components:**
  - An additional art credit

### Electives
- **Credits:** 4.5
- **Components:**
  - Counseling and Psychological Services

### Endorsement
- **Credits:** 4
- **Components:**
  - Either a full credit from one course or a combination of half credits from two separate courses.

### Fine Arts + Endorsement Graduation Requirements

All endorsement categories require four (4) math credits and four (4) science credits.

Algebra II credit is required for the Distinguished Level of Achievement.

Separate courses from two (2) earned through a combination of math and science may substitute the full credit of Health in the Fine Arts requirement cannot be earned through a combination of half credits from two (2)

Katy ISD requires a half credit of Health.

The full credit of Principles of Health (2 credits) must be taken after successful completion of one course of a Language other than English.

Other than English language levels in the same language must include two levels.

Katy ISD requires levels 1 and 2.

The 4th English credit must include a communication skills component.
# FHSP + Endorsement Graduation Requirements

## STEM (Science • Technology • Engineering • Math)

|-------------------------------|----|---------------------------|----|------------------------------|----|----------------------------|----|-------------------------|
| Four (4) CTE credits, including:  
  • 2 credits in the STEM (Engineering) career cluster and one advanced CTE STEM (Engineering) credit | A total of five (5) math credits, including:  
  • Algebra I,  
  • Geometry and  
  • Algebra II, and  
  • 2 additional math credits for which Algebra II is a prerequisite | A total of five (5) science credits, including:  
  • Biology,  
  • Chemistry and  
  • Physics, and  
  • 2 additional science credits | A total of four (4) credits in Computer Science or Computer Programming | A combination of credits earned through courses from up to two (2) STEM categories |

## Business & Industry

|-------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------------------|----|--------------------------------------|----|------------------------|
| Four (4) CTE credits, including:  
  • Two (2) credits in the same career cluster, and  
  • One (1) advanced CTE credit | Four (4) English elective credits, including either:  
  • Three (3) credits in either Newspaper or Yearbook,  
  OR  
  • Three (3) credits in either Debate or Oral Interpretation | Four (4) Technology Applications credits | A total of four (4) credits earned through courses in a combination of Business & Industry categories |

All endorsement categories require four (4) math credits and four (4) science credits.  
Algebra II credit is required for the Distinguished Level of Achievement.
### Public Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Public Services Opt 1: Health Science</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Public Services Opt 2: Education</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Public Services Opt 3: Human Services</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Public Services Opt 4: Law, Public Safety</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Public Services Opt 5: NJROTC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four (4) CTE credits, including:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NJROTC I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Two (2) credits in the Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NJROTC II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science career cluster, and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NJROTC III and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• One (1) advanced Health Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NJROTC IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course selected from Anatomy &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology, Clinical Rotation, EMT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic, Pharmacy Tech, or Dental</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assisting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Four (4) CTE credits, including:</td>
<td></td>
<td>The following sequence of courses/</td>
<td></td>
<td>The following sequence of courses/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Two (2) credits in the</td>
<td></td>
<td>credits from the Human Services</td>
<td></td>
<td>credits from the Law career cluster:</td>
<td></td>
<td>credits from the Law career cluster:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education career cluster, and</td>
<td></td>
<td>career cluster:</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Criminal Justice I and</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Criminal Justice I and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• One (1) advanced Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Introduction to</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Criminal Justice II</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Criminal Justice II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cosmetology and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Cosmetology I,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Principles of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cosmetology Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&amp; Color Theory and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Cosmetology II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Services Opt 5: NJROTC</td>
<td></td>
<td>NJROTC I</td>
<td></td>
<td>NJROTC II</td>
<td></td>
<td>NJROTC III and</td>
<td></td>
<td>NJROTC IV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Multidisciplinary Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multidisciplinary Studies Opt 1: College / Workforce Readiness</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Multidisciplinary Studies Opt 2: &quot;4 x 4&quot;</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Multidisciplinary Studies Opt 3: AP, Dual Credit, or IB* Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A total of four (4) additional/advanced credits that prepare the student to • enter postsecondary education without the need for remediation, or • successfully enter the workforce</td>
<td>A total of four (4) credits in each of the four (4) foundation areas of: • English Language Arts • Math • Science • Social Studies</td>
<td>A total of four (4) AP, Dual Credit, or IB* credits selected from the following categories: • English Language Arts • Math • Science • Social Studies • Languages Other Than English • Fine Arts</td>
<td>*IB applies to transfer students only. The IB program is not offered in Katy ISD.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All endorsement categories require four (4) math credits and four (4) science credits. Algebra II credit is required for the Distinguished Level of Achievement.
# 4 x 4 Graduation Plans

The following plans apply to students who entered high school in the fall of 2010 through the fall of 2013. Students entering high school in the fall of 2014 and thereafter should refer to the FHSP + Endorsement plan.

## 26-Credit Recommended High School Program Graduation Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGLISH</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATHMATICS</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCIAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER LANGUAGES</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FINE ARTS</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYSICAL EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPEECH</strong></td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HEALTH</strong></td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTIVES</strong></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDITS</strong></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STATE ASSESSMENT PERFORMANCE**

In addition to the credit requirements as listed above:
- Students who first entered 9th grade in 2011 and after must meet passing standards on English I Reading & Writing, English II Reading & Writing, Algebra I, Biology, and U.S. History EOC exams.
- Students who first entered 9th grade in 2010 or before must meet passing standards on all four sections of the Exit Level TAKS test (English Language Arts, Math, Science, and Social Studies).

## 26-Credit Distinguished Achievement Program Graduation Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGLISH</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATHMATICS</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCIAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER LANGUAGES</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FINE ARTS</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYSICAL EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPEECH</strong></td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HEALTH</strong></td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTIVES</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDITS</strong></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STATE ASSESSMENT PERFORMANCE**

In addition to the credit requirements as listed above:
- Students who first entered 9th grade in 2011 and after must meet passing standards on English I Reading & Writing, English II Reading & Writing, Algebra I, Biology, and U.S. History EOC exams.
- Students who first entered 9th grade in 2010 or before must meet passing standards on all four sections of the Exit Level TAKS test (English Language Arts, Math, Science, and Social Studies).

**ADVANCED MEASURES**

DAP candidates must also submit four (4) advanced measures as outlined in Katy ISD regulation EIP from the following categories:
- AP test score of 3 or above
- IB test score of 4 or above
- Qualifying PSAT score based on 11th grade test
- College course with a final grade of A or B (3.0 or above)
- Articulated course (ATC) with a final grade of A or B (3.0 or above)
- Original Research / Project Transfer students may petition for this.
Course Designations

Courses are designed in various ways to meet the skills and interests of students. Courses are offered as Academic, PreAP, and GT courses. Upper level courses may be offered as Academic, AP, GT or dual credit courses. A student’s course of study may be a combination of courses with different designations. The student, parent, and school will work together to determine the best combination for each learner. See page ____ for information about the grading system, weighted grade point scale, and class ranking.

Course Fees

Some courses require additional fees, which are noted with the course description. Students should inquire about alternate payment plans for fees on an as-needed basis.

Academic Courses

Katy ISD’s on-level academic curriculum is a college-bound curriculum. The curriculum requires students to develop critical thinking and problem-solving skills as well as master core content. Courses are taught on grade level.

PreAP/AP Courses

PreAP/AP courses are designed to challenge motivated students and prepare them for success in college level course work in high school and beyond. These advanced or above grade-level courses move at a faster pace, are more academically challenging and require more independent learning than academic courses. A few important factors to keep in mind are:

• Katy ISD’s on-level academic curriculum is a college-bound curriculum.
• While PreAP courses are designed to better prepare students for AP, PreAP courses are not a prerequisite for most AP courses.
• Some AP courses have course prerequisites that must be completed. Check the course description for prerequisites.
• PreAP/AP is not “all or nothing.” Students may take from one to all of their core classes as PreAP/AP.
• For most courses, it is possible to move from academic to PreAP sections from one year to the next. In mathematics, it is more difficult due to the acceleration and compacting of the curriculum in 6th and 7th grades. A student who decides to move from Academic to PreAP mathematics will require additional support in making the transition.

PreAP/AP Entry Guidelines (EIF Regulation)

The purpose of the PreAP and AP entry guidelines is to provide information to facilitate placement of students in academically challenging courses.

1. Katy ISD recognizes the value of student participation in advanced academic coursework and encourages students to graduate from high school with at least one advanced course credit such as Advanced Placement or dual credit. To this end, Katy ISD has an inclusive enrollment model for AP and PreAP courses that provides support systems for student success. Students are encouraged to access the most challenging curriculum in which they can be successful, generally defined as earning a C or better semester average.
2. PreAP and AP courses are designed to challenge students beyond grade-level academic courses and prepare them for success in future advanced level coursework. Student performance in related courses and teacher input are important elements for parents and students to consider in selecting advanced coursework. Students may require additional encouragement and support to be successful in these courses.

3. Students who opt to participate in AP or PreAP must:
   • Successfully complete prerequisite courses as specified in the course catalog.
   • Demonstrate mastery on course-related state-mandated performance assessments including STAAR.
   • Recognize the long term benefits of participation, seek assistance when needed, and commit to staying in the course for a minimum of one semester.

Questions about PreAP/AP courses should be directed to the school counselor and/or the subject area teacher.

NOTE: Due to the curricular differences between academic courses and PreAP/AP and for the benefit of students, entry into a PreAP/AP course from an academic course is discouraged after the beginning of each semester. It is recommended that students enter advanced placement courses at the beginning of the course, typically within the first week of instruction. Exceptions must have principal approval.

Exit Guidelines for High School or Junior High PreAP/AP Courses

Exit processes are in place to assist students in making sound course selection decisions. Students and parents must be aware that, depending on timeline, grades earned in a PreAP or AP course follow the student to the corresponding academic course. These grades will be included in calculating the academic course grade and may impact UIL eligibility. Consult with the school counselor for more detailed information.

1. It is expected that students seek assistance when needed to be successful in the course and remain in the PreAP or AP course for at least one full semester.

2. Students petitioning to exit a PreAP or AP course must meet the following criteria: conference with the teacher and completion of course assignments and/or attendance at recommended tutorials. The petition for exit may or may not be granted by the campus. Granting the petition is based on input from the teacher, student performance in the course, availability of space in other courses and the timing of the request. Students experiencing success (maintaining a C or better SEMESTER average) in the course should remain in the course for the semester. Contact the counselor for more information about documenting these requirements on the district petition form.

3. Students who earn an “F” in a PreAP/AP course at the end of a report card or six weeks will be removed from the class unless otherwise recommended by the teacher and administrator. In the case of AP courses see number 4.

4. Students who elect to take an AP class for which there is no academic equivalent will be required to remain in the course until the end of the semester. Options for credit for AP courses with no academic equivalent which fulfill a graduation requirement are limited and may negatively impact the student.
Advanced Placement (AP) Courses

Katy ISD offers Advanced Placement (AP) courses to high school students who are ready to engage in college level course content and challenging academics. Courses are available in English, social studies, computer science, mathematics, science, languages other than English, music theory and art. All Advanced Placement course offerings are contingent upon each campus receiving College Board authorization for each course through the AP Course Audit.

The AP Program offers college level instruction to the academically successful high school student with the option of taking an Advanced Placement examination and possibly qualifying for college credit. AP students are expected to work at an accelerated pace and to engage in outside reading and independent learning.

AP courses are open to all students with the prerequisite coursework who wish to take on the additional challenge of advanced academics. Students who choose to enroll, however, should be prepared for the increased academic challenge of these courses. AP and AP/GT courses concentrate on providing students with challenging college level academic instruction while preparing students for the AP exam associated with the course. Katy ISD’s Advanced Placement program includes service to GT students. AP and AP/GT courses earn weighted grade points.

Gifted and Talented Program Services

The Gifted and Talented program addresses the educational needs and abilities of gifted learners through the differentiation of content, process, product and learning environment. Differentiated instruction for G/T is offered in the core areas of language arts, math, science, and social studies.

Students are identified based on educational need for service in the program. The State of Texas requires that both quantitative (standardized test) and qualitative (subjective) instruments be used to determine placement. The Campus Selection Committee considers the following indicators when identifying students for the GT program:

1. Parent checklist;
2. Ability test score;
3. Achievement test score;
4. Classroom observation (waived for GT transfer students);
   Students who meet three of four criteria are identified for GT services. Formal concern procedures for placement decisions are available.

Exit Criteria for High School GT Classes

1. A student may permanently exit the program at parent’s request.
2. Exit decisions may come from the GT Campus Selection Committee. The criteria outlined in the secondary GT exit procedure allows a student the opportunity to be put on review status, while working through a contract to achieve success in the program.
3. The Campus Selection Committee will consider multiple criteria when determining the need for an exit.
4. Students identified as GT who self-select out of GT course options will be exited.

The Katy ISD Dual Credit Program

The Dual Credit Program is a fee-based cooperative effort between Katy ISD and institutes of higher education (IHE) such as Houston Community College System (HCC). Contact your counselor for other dual credit providers. Katy ISD students can earn high school credit toward graduation and college credit at the same time. Students may elect to take Katy ISD-approved courses to graduating from high school. Texas public IHEs are required by law to accept successfully completed high school Dual credit courses as college level transfer credits. Dual credit courses earn the same grade points as KISD academic courses. Due to state high school course requirements, students may be required to complete a supplemental component to receive high school credit for a dual credit course.

All dual credit course offerings are contingent upon availability of IHE instructors. This means that all dual credit courses are not available as a face-to-face course on all campuses. HCC courses taught on a Katy ISD high school campus could be in a 3-day (taught by a certified and highly qualified IHE-HCC instructor) or a 5-day format (taught by a certified and highly qualified IHE-KISD instructor). Students who choose to attend class at the HCC campus must have a valid Meningitis vaccination.

Enrollment in Dual Credit courses is subject to the student meeting ALL admission requirements on or before the deadline. Deadline dates are available each spring for the upcoming school year. Some important requirements that students must have in place prior to acceptance into dual credit courses are:

• Satisfy all required course prerequisites for dual credit courses
• Satisfy the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirement. (More information about TSI is found in the next section.)
• Pay all fees due to the IHE for the semester by established deadlines.
• Purchase all required instructional resources for the course.
• Confirmed dual credit eligibility by the end of the current school year for courses beginning in the next school year.

For example: A student who requests Dual Credit English 1301/1302 will be placed in the Katy ISD English IV course until eligibility is documented with the home campus.

Students are responsible for ensuring that the college they are planning to attend will accept transfer credit from the IHE.

Applying for Admission to Houston Community College System

1. Apply for Admissions at http://www.hccs.edu/application
2. Make a note of your 9-digit HCC ID from the “Submission Complete” page: W
3. Check your residency status. Next to your HCC ID number, you will see your residency status. You should be designated “Out-of-District.” If you are not “Out-of-District,” you must complete a Dual Credit Residency Change Form. This form will be available in your high school counselor’s office or on your school website.
4. Complete the “Dual Credit Approval Form.” This form verifies parental and school approval to take college classes, and your eligibility to receive a tuition waiver. Submit to your high school registrar with your transcript request.
5. Complete the “Dual Credit Transcript Request Form” and submit to your high school registrar.
6. Check your eligibility. See page 21 for qualifying Texas Success Initiative (TSI) scores. If you do not qualify with the scores listed, you must take the TSI Test without a “Completion Verification.”
7. To register for TSI Testing, contact the HCC Northwest Dual Credit office at (713) 718-5807, or dualcredit.nw@hccs.educ

Texas Success Initiative (TSI) Requirements for Dual Credit

See page 21 for Texas Success Initiative (TSI) minimum score requirements for Dual Credit.

Enrolling in HCC Courses

When you return to school in August, 2016, you will receive the necessary information to enroll in specific HCC classes you have
Dual-Credit Warning

Dual Credit students must apply for admission, document eligibility for courses selected, enroll and pay associated fees by KISD designated deadline. Students who do not complete all steps by the KISD deadlines will be enrolled in a KISD core course equivalent.

For information about being admitted to and enrolling in courses at institutes of higher education other than Houston Community College, consult with your counselor.

The Advanced Technical Credit Program (ATC)

Advanced Technical Credit is another way to start a college technical major in high school. In the ATC program, students begin their course of study in high school and continue in a community or technical college. The result is a certificate or an associate of applied science (AAS) degree.

Compensatory Education

Compensatory Education offers supplemental courses or services designed to improve the educational achievement of students who have been identified as at-risk for dropping out of school or not thriving in school. These services or courses are designed to provide intensive or accelerated instruction to enable students to perform at the enrolled grade level in order to graduate. In selecting students to participate in a Compensatory Program, Katy ISD uses student performance data from basic skills assessments, classroom performance and the results of the STAAR/EOC exams. Based on information from these sources, students are offered and/or placed in services designed to enhance learning opportunities. The following are courses and services available to secondary students:

1. Counseling for Personalized Graduation Plans (PGP)
2. Computer-Aided Instruction
3. ESL Support
4. Extended (Block) Periods (9-12)
5. Extended Day Classes
6. Math Lab/Block (6-8)
7. Mentor Programs
8. Monitoring - Weekly Reports
9. Pregnancy Education & Parenting
10. Reading (Elective Credit)
11. Subject Area Tutoring
12. Summer AcademicTerm
13. EOC Exam Tutorials
14. 0% Membership Services (for seniors who have completed all graduation credit requirements but have not met all state testing requirements to earn a diploma).

If your student is experiencing difficulty in successfully completing course requirements, please talk to his/her counselor who may recommend a Compensatory Education service.

Special Education Services

Katy ISD seeks to provide students with disabilities valuable educational experiences that prepare them for the future. Each student has the opportunity to participate in an appropriate educational setting designed to meet his/her individual needs.

Services are provided in the least restrictive environment to allow access to the general education curriculum and instruction with non-disabled peers to the extent that is appropriate for the student. At the secondary level, the Special Education department provides a full continuum of services to meet student needs. These services include general education, resource, self-contained, itinerant services and vocational education. The educational setting and services for secondary students with disabilities are provided upon the recommendation of the Admission Review Dismissal (ARD) Committee.

English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESL)

The goal of the Office of Other Languages is to provide courses that help ESL students rapidly acquire the English skills necessary for success in the general education setting, in content courses, on state-mandated testing and in preparing for post-secondary opportunities. Upon enrolling in Katy ISD, students whose Home Language Survey indicates a language other than English are sent to the district English Language Learner Testing Center for an evaluation of their oral and written English proficiency. Secondary students who are new to U.S. schools and whose screening results indicate they are non-English speakers are assigned to a Newcomer Program for one year to participate in an accelerated English acquisition model. Secondary ESL students with advanced English proficiency are placed in a general education language arts course with an ESL-certified teacher. All placement and assessment recommendations for ELLs are made by the Language Proficiency Assessment Committee (LPAC).
The following Advanced Placement courses are available to Katy ISD students for the 2017-2018 school year.

### ENGLISH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP English Language and Composition</td>
<td>English III/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP English Language and Composition GT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP English Literature and Composition</td>
<td>Advanced English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP English Literature and Composition GT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WORLD LANGUAGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Spanish Language</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Spanish Literature</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Spanish Language (Spanish for Spanish Speakers)</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Chinese Language</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Japanese Language</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP French Language</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP German Language</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Latin</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MATH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Statistics</td>
<td>Advanced math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Statistics GT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Calculus AB</td>
<td>Advanced math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Calculus BC</td>
<td>Advanced math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Calculus BC GT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FINE ARTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Music Theory</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Art History</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Studio Art-Drawing</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Studio Art-2D</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Studio Art-3D</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Physics I</td>
<td>Physics /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Physics I GT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Physics II</td>
<td>Advanced science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Physics II GT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Biology</td>
<td>Advanced science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Biology GT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Environmental Science</td>
<td>Advanced science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Environmental Science GT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Chemistry</td>
<td>Advanced science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Chemistry GT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMPUTER SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Computer Science Principles</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Computer Science A</td>
<td>Elective or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced math</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### AP CAPSTONE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Seminar</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Research</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SOCIAL STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Human Geography (1 credit course)</td>
<td>World Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP World History</td>
<td>World History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP US History</td>
<td>American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Government</td>
<td>Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Economics</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Human Geography (.5 credit course)</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP European History</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Psychology (Prerequisite: PreAP Psychology)</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not all AP Courses are offered at all campuses.

Campuses must submit an application and be approved by CollegeBoard to offer AP Seminar and AP Research.

Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement Course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.
### Katy ISD Dual Credit Courses

The following Houston Community College Dual Credit courses are available to Katy ISD students for the 2017-2018 school year.

#### ENGLISH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dual Credit Course</th>
<th>Grade Level</th>
<th>High School Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English - ENGLISH 1301 / 1302</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>English IV (1 credit) must be taken after successful completion of English I, II, and III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WORLD LANGUAGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dual Credit Course</th>
<th>Grade Level</th>
<th>High School Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Language - SPAN 2311 / 2312</td>
<td>10 - 12</td>
<td>Spanish Level 4 (1 credit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MATH*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dual Credit Course</th>
<th>Grade Level</th>
<th>High School Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College Algebra - MATH 1314</td>
<td>11 - 12</td>
<td>Advanced Math (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elements of Calculus with Applications - MATH 1325</td>
<td>11 - 12</td>
<td>Advanced Math (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plane Trigonometry - MATH 1316</td>
<td>11 - 12</td>
<td>Advanced Math (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Algebra II is the prerequisite credit for all dual credit math courses.

#### ELECTIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dual Credit Course</th>
<th>Grade Level</th>
<th>High School Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Speech - SPCH 1311</td>
<td>10 - 12</td>
<td>Elective (.5 credit) satisfies the FHSP communication skills proficiency requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Professional Speaking - SPCH 1321</td>
<td>10 - 12</td>
<td>Elective (.5 credit) satisfies the FHSP communication skills proficiency requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Framework - EDUC 1300</td>
<td>10 - 12</td>
<td>Elective (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SOCIAL STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dual Credit Course</th>
<th>Grade Level</th>
<th>High School Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>US History - HIST 1301 / 1302</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>US History (1 credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government - GOVT 2305</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>US Government (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics - ECON 2301</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Economics (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology - PSYCH 2301</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Elective (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students must meet HCC admission requirements and the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirement to be eligible to take dual credit courses.

Not all HCC Dual Credit courses are offered on Katy ISD high school campuses. Students who enroll in dual credit courses not offered at their home campus are required to provide their own transportation to HCC. Those courses are indicated by the car icon.
**Katy ISD Dual Credit Program**

### Dual Credit Timeline

- **Dual Credit Information Nights**
  - Dates in February or March are to be announced.
  - Refer to your campus website for dual credit information.

- **Request transcript with qualifying test scores to be sent to HCC**
  - For fall 2017
    - By April 17, 2017
  - For summer 2017
    - By March 10, 2017

- **STAAR EOC scores may not arrive in time to qualify**

- **Apply for fall 2017 admission to HCC**
  - By April 16, 2017

- **Apply for summer 2017 admission to HCC**
  - By March 10, 2017

- **If needed, take TSI at HCC Testing Center at the Katy campus or at the Spring Branch campus**
  - By June 9, 2017
  - or provide additional testing documents to HCC.

- **Students must arrive at HCC Testing Center before 5:00pm in order to take the TSI.**

### TEXAS SUCCESS INITIATIVE (TSI) REQUIREMENTS FOR DUAL CREDIT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exam Type</th>
<th>Minimum Scores for Reading &amp; Writing-Based Classes</th>
<th>Minimum Scores for Reading, Writing and Math-Based Classes</th>
<th>Minimum Scores for College Algebra</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>March 2016 and After: Evidence-Based Reading &amp; Writing – 480</td>
<td>March 2016 and After: Evidence-Based Reading &amp; Writing – 480, Math Section Score – 530</td>
<td>March 2016 and After: Math Section Score – 530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAAR EOC Exams</td>
<td>English I I EOC – 4000</td>
<td>English I I EOC – 4000 and Algebra I EOC – 4000 and C or better in Algebra II</td>
<td>Algebra I EOC – 4000 and C or better average in Algebra II A &amp; B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSI Assessment*</td>
<td>TSI scores must be taken to the HCC Dual Credit Office</td>
<td>TSI scores must be taken to the HCC Dual Credit Office</td>
<td>TSI scores must be taken to the HCC Dual Credit Office</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**General Information about Credits**

**Awarding of Credit**

High school graduation course credit may be earned only if the student receives a grade equivalent to or higher than 70 on a 100-point scale, based upon the essential knowledge and skills of each course. A student who successfully completes only one semester of a two-semester course is awarded partial credit. However, for full year courses required for graduation, students must earn the remaining credit through a credit restoration method.

The State has specified five (5) courses for which an End of Course (EOC) assessment is required: English I, English II, Algebra I, Biology and US History.

**Denial of Credit**

Students must be in attendance at least 90 percent of the time a class is in session to receive credit. (Texas Education Code 25.092). When attendance falls below 90 percent of the days the class is offered, after consideration of absences labeled as due to extraordinary circumstances, the student and parent(s) shall be notified in writing. The principal and/or campus Attendance Review Committee shall hear all cases where a student’s attendance has fallen below 90 percent and an appeal has been filed in writing. To receive credit, the principal and/or Attendance Review Committee may assign one or more alternative learning activities to make up work missed or credit lost.

**Local Credit Warning**

Local credit courses DO NOT count towards required state graduation credits. Local credit courses are listed on page 44.

**Ways to Earn Credits**

Original credit is earned when a student takes a course for the first time and successfully meets the course requirements to earn a passing semester or year average. Recovery credit is earned when a student retakes a course for which credit was not awarded the first time because of a failing semester/year average. The recovery may occur by retaking the entire course in its standard format or by retaking it in an alternate format. Several of the ways to earn credit described below can be used for either original or recovery credit. The school counselor must be consulted before a final decision is made about how to earn the credit.

**High School Credit Courses in Junior High School**

The star icon shown alongside course descriptions in the junior high section denotes high school credit courses available to junior high students. Students can select elective courses that yield high school credit during junior high school. These options are described on pages 60-62 of the course catalog.

High school credit courses taken in junior high will become a permanent part of the student’s transcript and will count toward students’ high school grade point averages (GPA). Each of the courses is for unweighted credit on a 4.0 grading scale.

**Fall and Spring Semesters, Grades 9 – 12 (Original Credit and Credit Recovery)**

Students can earn all 26 required graduation credits for the Recommended or Distinguished Achievement Program, or the Foundation High School Program + Endorsement by successfully completing required courses during the 7-period school day at each high school.

**Katy ISD Virtual School**

The Katy ISD Virtual School offers fee-based online courses for students in grades 9-12. The courses are taught by Katy ISD teachers through an online learning management system. Courses are offered as an extension to the regular school day to allow students to earn credit while participating in extracurricular activities, exploring courses of interest, and benefiting from flexible scheduling. Katy ISD Virtual School courses count towards UIL eligibility in accordance with Katy ISD rules and regulations and the TEA/UIL Side by Side Handbook. Grades are reported on Progress Reports and Report Cards and follow the Katy ISD Academic Calendar. See pages 82-83 for course information or visit us at www.katyvirtualschool.org.

**Katy Summer Academic Term (KSAT) - Original Credit, Credit Recovery and KOLA Credit Recovery**

Katy ISD offers a summer term for elementary, junior high and high school students. There is an enrollment fee for most secondary Katy Summer Academic Term courses. Course selection and enrollment in summer courses is limited and contingent upon teacher availability.

Course selection and enrollment forms are available in the campus counselors' offices in the spring. Enrollment in any of the KSAT courses requires approval of the student’s home campus counselor, diagnostician and/or principal.

- Dates, times, fees and locations of the Katy Summer Academic Term are announced each spring.
- Registration for these courses is separate from regular school enrollment and is announced in the spring.

A limited number of courses are offered for original credit in High School Summer Term. Students wishing to enroll in Katy Summer Academic Term (KSAT) original credit courses must meet the requirements of the course. State of Texas Assessments of Academic Readiness (STAAR) End of Course (EOC) assessment requirements may alter summer course offerings. Check the KSAT Brochure, available in late March, for additional information.

The courses listed below are typically offered for original credit during Katy Summer Academic Term based on enrollment.

- **0223** Geometry (two semesters) Enrollment is limited to students entering 10th grade and above.
- **0224** PreAP Geometry (two semesters) Must have a minimum grade of 80 in Algebra I. See PreAP/AP entry/exit guidelines, page 12. Enrollment is limited to students entering 10th grade and above.
- **0321** US Government (one semester)
- **0331** Economics FE (one semester)
- **0341** World Geography (two semesters)
- **0343** World Geography PreAP (two semesters) See PreAP/AP Entry/Exit guidelines, page 12. Incoming 9th grade students must have successfully completed PreAP 8th grade Social Studies with a minimum grade of 80.
- **0404** Integrated Physics and Chemistry - IPC (two semesters)
- **0505** Health (one semester)
Transcripts

- 1520 Professional Communications (one semester)
- 5411 Foundations of Personal Fitness Boys (one semester)
- 5412 Foundations of Personal Fitness Girls (one semester)
- 5421 Individual and Team Sports Boys (one semester)
- 5422 Individual and Team Sports Girls (one semester)
- 0236 Math Models Applications (two semesters)
- 0490 Aquatic Science (two semesters)
- 0361 Psychology (one semester)
- 0351 Sociology (one semester)
- 8093 Principles of Health Science (2 semesters)

Students enrolling in a two semester course must take both semesters.

Credit recovery is also offered for high school during the Summer Term. Information about retake courses will be announced in the spring.

Houston Community College Summer Classes - Dual Credit

Eligible students may choose from Katy ISD approved courses at HCC and receive dual credit for the course. Contact your counselor for more dual credit options. Eligible students may take Dual Credit Math (MATH 1314, 1352,1316), Dual Credit Speech (SPCH 1311 or 1321), Dual Credit Spanish (SPAN 2311, 2312), Dual Credit Psychology (PSYC 2301) and Dual Credit Learning Framework (EDUC 1200).

Seniors may take Dual Credit English (1301, 1302), Dual Credit Economics (ECON 2301) and/or Dual Credit Government (GOVT 2305). High school credit for GOVT 2305 is contingent upon student completion of an additional online supplement to meet state requirements.

Admission and enrollment information packets from HCC are available from the campus counselor in late April/early May. Students attend the dual credit class at the HCC campus (Katy Campus or Spring Branch Campus). Students who attend class at an HCC campus must document that they have a valid vaccination for meningitis.

See chart on page 15 for Texas Success Initiative (TSI) score requirements. To determine eligibility. To register for TSI Testing, contact the Dual Credit office at (713)718-5807, or dualcredit.nw@hccs.edu.

Credit from Home School or Non-accredited Private Schools

Transfer students from non-accredited public, private, or parochial schools, including home schools, must validate high school credit for English Language Arts, Math, Science, and Social Studies courses by testing to verify that courses meet State Board of Education requirements and standards. Credit is awarded based on academic achievement or demonstrated proficiency of the subject matter as stated by Section 28.021 of the Texas Education Code (TEC). This process is completed on an individual basis and is reviewed carefully.

A secondary student assessed using the credit validation method is given adequate time to prepare for the test. The student must score a minimum of 70% for students to receive credit for courses they have already taken. If a transfer student makes a grade of 70 or higher, the grade earned at the previous school is the grade recorded on the transcript. If there is no grade from the previous school, the grade earned on the Katy ISD test is recorded as the grade.

Out of District Online and Correspondence Courses

Students who are seeking an alternative method of receiving course credit towards graduation may enroll in online courses from District approved out-of-district providers. The State of Texas outlines the rights of a student to earn credit towards high school graduation in TEC Ch. 30A and TEC Ch. 26.0031. Katy ISD Local Policy regarding the approval and enrollment in an online course is outlined in Local Policy EHDE.

Any online or correspondence course taken through an out-of-district course provider counts toward UIL eligibility in accordance with KATY ISD rules and regulations and the TEA/UIL Side by Side Handbook. Grades are reported to the campus during each high school grading period regardless of completion or approvals of required form. Course grades published by or requested from an out-of-district course provider are used for the purpose of determining UIL and extracurricular activity eligibility. [HB1926]

Prior to enrolling in any District approved out-of-district online or correspondence course, students must submit an application for approval to enroll in the course to their campus counselor and campus principal or designee. Please see campus counselor application prior to enrollment.

Students are required to take all state End-of-Course exams associated with the District approved out-of-district online course. All District approved out-of-district online or correspondence course grades earned count for the grade point calculation. Grades reported after the first day of school and during the school year will count towards UIL and extracurricular activity eligibility. Costs incurred are the responsibility of the student. Semester exams are not eligible for exemptions and must be proctored by authorized Katy ISD staff.

A maximum of eight (8) state graduation credits may be earned through District approved out-of-district online courses, or a combination of online and up to two (2) correspondence courses with the following conditions:

1. The course provider must be approved by KISD
2. The course contains state-required TEKS
3. The course meets Katy ISD instructional rigor
4. The course follows Katy ISD course prerequisite guidelines
5. Seniors enrolled in a District approved out-of-district online or correspondence course must complete the course and submit a grade to the school by the end of the first semester of the year they plan to graduate.
6. The institution offering correspondence courses (not online) must be The University of Texas at Austin, Texas Tech University or another public institution of higher education approved by the Commissioner of Education.

Credit By Examination

Credit By Examination Without Prior Instruction

Secondary students (grades 6-12) may place out of courses or gain high school credit if they have had no prior instruction in the courses for which they are by taking a Credit by Examination (CBE). Students are required to have written permission and gain approval. Only students enrolled in grades 8-12 may gain credit for a language other than English course via CBE.

A minimum score of 80 on the exam is required for credit to be earned. For two-semester courses, the average of both semester exams must be 80 or greater. Exam scores are recorded on the student’s transcript if credit is awarded, and scores for high school credit courses are calculated in the student’s GPA.

Pre AP/AP credit cannot be earned through Credit by Exam. Student athletes must be aware that NCAA does not recognize the credits earned through Credit by Exam.

For the most up-to-date information regarding CBE, please refer to http://www.katyisd.org/dept/assessment/Pages/Local-Assessment.aspx. Contact your school counselor for more information or to receive an application.

See page 87 for information on Credit By Examination and junior high math.
Credit By Examination With Prior Instruction

Credit by Examination with Prior Instruction for credit recovery is only for Katy ISD students who were enrolled in a core course during the previous school year and whose grade for the course was between 60 and 69, or if the Campus Attendance Committee requires the exam due to excessive absences. [See EEJA (Regulation).] A student may regain a maximum of two credits through Credit by Examination with Prior Instruction during high school. Students must score 70 percent or above on the examination. The exams allow qualified students the opportunity to replace the failing grade with a 70. This is the grade recorded on the student’s transcript and will count in the calculation of GPA. The cost of taking credit by examination with prior instruction for credit restoration will be the student’s or the parent’s responsibility. Contact the school counselor for more information or to receive an application. Students who qualify may take one or both semester exams, as needed, from the following courses:

- Geometry
- Algebra II
- Biology
- Integrated Physics
- Chemistry
- Health (1 sem)
- World Geography
- World History
- US History
- US Govt (1 sem)
- Economics (1 sem)
- Spanish I, II
- ASL I, II
- Chinese I, II
- French I, II
- German I, II
- Japanese I, II
- Latin I, II

After School & Night School - Original Credit and Credit Recovery

KISD operates a night school program at Raines High School, the academic alternative campus. Students must be enrolled at Raines High School students to be eligible to attend night school. The school counselor has information about applying to Raines High School.

Certain courses are offered as after school, “8th hour” courses at a specified Katy ISD campus. Courses offered in this manner are identified in the course description pages in this catalog. Taking an after school course provides the student an opportunity to earn an additional credit during the fall/spring terms. It also allows certain specialty and advanced courses with limited enrollment at individual campuses to be offered to students from across the district.

Out of District Summer Term and Mini-Semester - Credit Recovery

Occasionally a student may need to recover a credit for a course that is not available in the Katy ISD high school or summer term at the time it is needed. In this case, a student may request approval to recover credit by taking the course at an out of district school. The high school counselor has information about this option when it is necessary. Advanced approval by counselor/administrator is required.

Out of District Summer Term - Original Credit

All summer school course work for original credit requires prior approval of the principal/designee.

Online Credit Recovery (KOLA)

Katy Online Learning Academy (KOLA) offers credit recovery through a web-based learning platform. This blended, rigorous curriculum utilizes the online learning platforms, individualized instruction and web-based resources. KOLA allows students to complete a course within a specified timeframe to recover course credit towards graduation. KOLA programs are offered during the school day, after school “8th hour” and during summer school. Courses are aligned with the Katy ISD curriculum to include the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) and Katy ISD curriculum unit plans. KOLA instructors are available throughout the course to facilitate learning and evaluate student performance.

Students who previously failed a core class and/or are in need of making up lost credit due to excessive absences are eligible to apply for this program. Suggested guidelines for success in KOLA are 60-69 failing grade, passing the EOC and a 9th grade reading level. Students must complete all required online and offline assignments with a grade of 70 or better within a specified time-frame. Upon completion of requirements, the failing grade is replaced with a 70 for that specific course. The 70 then appears on the student’s transcript, is calculated into GPA, and the credit for the course will be restored.

Scheduling is determined by each high school campus. Completion of courses may not be continued from the academic year to summer term or from summer term to the following academic year. Contact your high school counselor for more information.

Exploring Post-Secondary Options

In addition to online resources and those available from the counseling center at the high school campus, Katy ISD offers several venues to assist in planning for post-secondary pursuits:

1. College and Career Night (October) gives students and their parents an opportunity to visit with representatives from colleges, universities, and training programs throughout the United States. Basic financial aid information is also presented.
2. Military Academies Night (November) is for students interested in pursuing appointments to one of the five military academies throughout the United States. Information covered includes a general background, programs of study available at each academy and instruction on how to apply to these academies. While all students are welcome, it is recommended that students seriously considering an appointment to an academy attend one of these meetings as early in his/her high school program as possible.
3. Financial Information Academy provides information related to financial need and explores such topics as completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), types of financial aid available, and other concerns of paying for post-secondary education and training. Speakers at Financial Information Academy present information to parents in all phases of saving for college.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>World Geography</td>
<td>ASL I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>World History</td>
<td>Chinese I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (IPC)</td>
<td>US History</td>
<td>French I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; Chemistry</td>
<td>US Govt (1 sem)</td>
<td>German I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health (1 sem)</td>
<td>Economics (1 sem)</td>
<td>Japanese I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spanish I, II</td>
<td>Latin I, II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
College Entrance Requirements of Note

NCAA Requirements

Students who are interested in pursuing college athletic programs are required by the NCAA to have specific core courses for Division I and II schools. The core course requirements for the Foundation High School Plan (FHSP) are aligned with the NCAA required core courses; however, interested students must consult the NCAA website for current information as they create/revise their high school four year plans. For detailed information, consult the he NCAA Student Page at https://web3.ncaa.org/ECWR2/NCAA_EMS/NCAA.jsp.

Students should also visit http://www.ncaa.org, click on “Rules Compliance,” “Eligibility” and “Becoming Eligible” for more information.

NOTE: Virtual courses are not approved by NCAA at this time.

Texas Success Initiative (TSI)

All students must demonstrate eligibility for college level courses or be exempted from further testing BEFORE enrolling in any college course, including dual-credit courses. See The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) Requirements for Dual Credit chart on page 21.

College Readiness and the Foundation High School Program + Endorsement

Because of the flexibility in course selections allowed on the Foundation High School Program + Endorsements, students on the FHSPE should check with the colleges that they are interested in applying to in order to determine any specific course requirements for admission.

Many major, Tier One universities recommend pursuing the rigor of the “4 x 4” requirements, which include:

• Four English credits, including a traditional English IV (English IV, AP English Literature and Composition, or Dual Credit English),
• Four math credits, including Algebra II,
• Four science credits, including Chemistry and Physics,
• Four social studies credits, and
• Two traditional Language Other Than English credits in the same (traditional) language.

Automatic Admission

To be eligible for consideration for Top 10% recognition and automatic admission to a Texas public college or university, students on the Foundation High School Program + Endorsement must graduate with a Distinguished Level of Achievement (DLA). The Distinguished Level of Achievement requires completion of the requirements for at least one endorsement, including completion of Algebra II among the four math credits.

Graduating from High School in 3 Years

Some students may have clearly developed personal and career goals and want to consider graduating from high school in three years instead of the traditional four years. This is not typical, but it is possible with careful planning and by using a variety of ways to earn high school credit described on pages 22-24.

To be eligible for early graduation, a student who plans to graduate at the end of his/her junior year must submit a letter of intent for early graduation and an early graduation plan to the school counselor and principal during the last grading period of the sophomore year or no later than the end of the third week of the junior year, as specified in the student handbook. Early graduate candidates will be considered for reclassification to senior status at the time the letter of intent is received.

The following chart gives an example of a high school plan that would allow a student to meet the requirements for the FHSP + Endorsement and graduate in three years.

A student who intends to graduate from high school in three years should begin planning for this with the school counselor during junior high.

The Early Graduation Plan on the following page is an example that meets the requirements of the FHSP + Business & Industry Endorsement. This example is not intended to represent the only way or the best way to graduate in three years.

NOTE: This example requires special approvals to take several courses in a different grade or format than is typical.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FHSP + Endorsement</th>
<th>Credits earned in JH or other alternate format</th>
<th>Grade 9</th>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Total Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Language Arts*</td>
<td>English III summer before Grade 11</td>
<td>English I</td>
<td>English II</td>
<td>English IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Algebra I Grade 8</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>Algebra II</td>
<td>PreCalculus</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Chemistry and Aquatic Science</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>World Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td>US History and Government (.5 credit)</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Economics (.5 credit)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PE summer before Grade 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Health</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Other Than English</td>
<td>Spanish I Grade 8</td>
<td>Spanish II</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Art I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (including Endorsement courses) †</td>
<td>Principles of Ag, Food &amp; Natural Resources</td>
<td>Small Animal Mgmt. (.5 credit)</td>
<td>Adv. Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teen Leadership I &amp; II (.5 credit each)</td>
<td>Equine Science (.5 credit)</td>
<td>Vet Med Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Livestock Production (.5 credit)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Floral Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*English I, II and III credits must be successfully completed prior to enrollment in the fourth English credit course.

†Electives must include at least one course selected from the following to satisfy the communication skills component: Professional Communications, Debate, Oral Interpretation, Professional Standards in Agribusiness, Teen Leadership, Theatre, Debate, or Dual Credit Speech.
Katy ISD proudly introduces Naviance Family Connection, a web-based college and career readiness planning tool for KISD 6th – 12th grade students. Family Connection offers a “one stop shop” for students to discover information about themselves, explore careers, and research post-secondary education options needed to prepare for their careers. There are also goal-setting and resume writing tools within the portal.

Naviance Family Connection assists students in identifying their interests, strengths, and learning styles. Assessments are brief and most can be repeated so that students are able update their information as they mature.

Naviance Family Connection allows students to explore career clusters and specific careers identified through their assessments. Students can view videos from individuals already experienced in a career and find both salary and demand for a particular career.

Naviance Family Connection provides comprehensive information about colleges such as size, activities available, types of housing, types of social life in addition to other demographics. It allows comparison among colleges and contains information about the GPA and test scores needed to gain admission.

Naviance Family Connection is also a communication tool, which allows counselors to share information with students and parents about upcoming meetings and events, local scholarship opportunities, and other web resources for two and four year colleges, athletics, military, and career information.

Family Connection is linked with College Planner, an incredibly helpful tool for researching colleges. College Planner is also used by school counselors to track and analyze data about college and career plans, so it provides up-to-date information specific to each Katy ISD campus. Below are just a few examples of the many features Naviance Family Connection offers our students.
Below are just a few of the exciting college and career planning opportunities our students have using Naviance Family Connection.

**COLLEGES TAB**

- **Colleges I’m Thinking About** – Create and maintain a list of colleges you are considering.
- **College Lookup** – Get comprehensive information on thousands of colleges. In addition to general and admissions information, data are presented on academics, cost and financial aid, student body.
- **College Search** – Enter criteria such as size, location, cost, availability of specific majors or athletic programs, and students can produce a list of colleges that meet those criteria.
- **Scholarship Search** – find available scholarships and information about other forms of financial aid.
- characteristics, extracurricular and athletic programs

**CAREERS TAB**

Use a variety of self-assessment tools to discover and learn more about careers that match your interests and strengths

- **Do What You Are** – Assess your personality and interests
- **Career Interest Profiler** – identify your interests and how they relate to careers
- **Career Cluster Finder** – match your interests to career clusters

Each assessment offers connections to appropriate college majors as well as colleges that offer that major.

**ABOUT ME TAB**

- **Resume** – Keep track of your accomplishments and activities all throughout high school. The program automatically formats your resume so you are able to create multiple versions to meet various resume needs.

**ROAD TRIP NATION**

Choose from a video library of hundreds of short videos. Watch fun, creative and inspiring leaders from a wide variety of backgrounds as they describe how they began their careers.
ACCESSING NAVIANCE FAMILY CONNECTION

STUDENT ACCESS

Students in 6th – 12th grades can access Family Connection via MyKaty Cloud.

The Naviance tile is under the Secondary subtitle at the bottom of the page.

The student’s Naviance login information is the same as Katy ISD login and password.

PARENT ACCESS

Parents who have a working email address on file with Katy ISD received Naviance login instructions sent to the email address on file in December 2016.

If you did not receive login instructions, please contact your student’s school counselor so an account can be created.

Each junior high and high school campus has a separate Naviance account.

- Only one login is required for parents who have more than one student attending a single campus.
- Parents who have a student attending a junior high campus and a student attending a high school campus will have two separate logins, one for each campus.

Parent access to their student’s information in Naviance Family Connection is read-only.
College & Career Preparation

What should I be doing now?

Generation TX
  - Connects students by clarifying steps needed on the path to college and career, from taking the right classes and tests to applying to colleges, and then finding the money to pay for school

Know How to Go
  - Advice on how to go to college from people who know all about it

Adventures in Education
  - College application and admissions process, and tips for choosing the college that's right for you

Searching for a College or Career

Every Chance Every Texan
  - Texas colleges and universities, admissions requirements, total expenses for an academic year, financial aid data and related information, helpful hints for collegebound students and a monthly calendar of various scholarship deadlines

Apply Texas
  - Online application for all Texas public universities

Work in Texas
  - Texas job search

Financial Aid and Scholarships

FAFSA
  - Free Application for Federal Student Aid

TASFA
  - Texas Application for State Financial Aid

Fast Web
  - Scholarship information

College for All Texans
  - Higher education in the state of Texas, financial aid, free test prep

College Entrance Exams

College Board
  - SAT, career and college information, test prep for SAT

ACT
  - ACT and career and college information

TSI
  - Texas Success Initiative

Other Helpful Sites

Campus Calm
  - Tips for managing school stress, finding more time for fun and relaxation, and managing things like anxiety, depression, perfectionism and insomnia

Common Course Numbering System
  - Voluntary, cooperative effort among Texas community colleges and universities to facilitate the transfer of freshmen and sophomore-level general academic coursework.
### Certifications and License Options

**Katy Independent School District**  
**Career and Technical Education**  
**Certifications License Opportunities**  
**2017-2018**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Certification Opportunities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Agriculture, Food &amp; Natural Resources</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8122 Agricultural Facilities Design &amp; Fabrication</td>
<td>CareerSafe® - (OSHA) 10 Hour General Industry Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8130 Agricultural Mechanics &amp; Metal Technologies</td>
<td>American Welding Society (AWS) - Welding Certifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8125 Practicum in Agriculture, Food &amp; Natural Res</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8237 Principles &amp; Elements of Floral Design</td>
<td>Texas State Florists Association Floral Design Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8148V Vet Assisting - Practicum in Agriculture, Food &amp; Natural Res</td>
<td>CareerSafe® - (OSHA) 10 Hour General Industry Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8190 Wildlife, Fish &amp; Ecology Management</td>
<td>Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) - Hunter Education &amp; Boater Safety Certifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business, Management &amp; Administration</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8601 Business Information Management I</td>
<td>Microsoft Office Specialist (MOS) Certifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8622 Business Information Management II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8609 Practicum in Business Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8093 Principles of Health Science</td>
<td>American Heart Association Heartsaver AED/CPR® or American Red Cross First Aid/CPR®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8082 Clinical Rotation - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td>American Heart Association - Basic Life Support (BLS)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8082V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8092V Dental Assisting - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td>Texas State Board of Dental Examiners - Registered Dental Assisting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8085 EMT Basic - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td>American Heart Association - BLS*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086V Pharmacy Tech - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td>Emergency Medical Technician (EMT) - Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hospitality &amp; Tourism</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8371V Culinary Arts</td>
<td>ServSafe® - ServSafe Management Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8363V Hospitality Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8740V Cosmetology I</td>
<td>Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) - Cosmetology Operators License</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8750V Cosmetology II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Technology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8642V Computer Maintenance</td>
<td>Comp TIA A+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8648V Computer Programming I - Cyber Security</td>
<td>Microsoft Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8649V Computer Programming I - Cyber Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8655V Internetworking Technologies I</td>
<td>Cisco Level I Networking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8656V Internetworking Technologies II</td>
<td>Cisco Certified Networking Technician (CCENT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manufacturing</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8043 Principles of Manufacturing</td>
<td>CareerSafe® - (OSHA) 10 Hour Construction Industry Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8057V Manufacturing Engineering Technology I</td>
<td>Faunc Robot Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8058V Manufacturing Engineering Technology II</td>
<td>Faunc Vision Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transportation, Distribution &amp; Logistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8700V Automotive Technology</td>
<td>Safety &amp; Pollution (S/P2) Certification - ASE Certifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8710V Advanced Automotive Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technology Applications</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009 Adv. Digital Art &amp; Animation</td>
<td>Adobe Certified Associate (Creative Cloud)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**  
BLS* Basic Life Support  
CPR* Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation  
as of December 2016
**Part 1: Introduction**

Are you a high school student? Are you interested in majoring in one of the following areas at a community or junior college?

- Business
- Marketing
- Health Sciences
- Child Development
- Culinary Arts
- Welding
- Automotive
- Drafting
- Computers/Electronics
- Criminal Justice
- Other technical areas

The Advanced Technical Credit (ATC) Program can help you earn college credit for these majors while still in high school. Students can earn college credit by taking ATC courses while in high school. An ATC course is an enhanced version of a normal high school course, taught by a teacher who has had special training.

**Part 2: How to Get Started**

To get started, ask your counselor if your high school offers ATC courses. If they do, select ATC courses that will apply towards the college major you are interested in as part of you high school graduation plan. If you take the ATC course as a junior or senior and earn a grade of 80 (3.0) or better, the ATC course may also be counted as an advanced measure for the Distinguished Achievement graduation plan (DAP). To qualify for college credit through the ATC Program, you will need to do the following while in high school:

- Enroll in an ATC course in high school. (Courses on your high school transcript should be noted with the letter A.)
- Complete the course as a junior or senior with a minimum grade of 80 (B or better).
- Freshmen and sophomores must take additional ATC courses as a junior or senior to qualify for college credit.
- If there are prerequisites for the ATC course, you must make a minimum grade of 80 in each required course.

**Part 3: How to Receive Your College Credit**

To receive college credit for the ATC courses you took during high school you need to do the following:

- Enroll in a participating college within 15 months of graduation.
- Take a copy of your high school transcript to the college when you enroll and tell the college admissions staff that you took high school courses that may count for college credit. You should then complete a petition for credit form.
- Ask the college staff to help you identify the college courses that are equivalent to the ATC courses you took in high school. The college can only award you credit for courses that they offer.
- Select a college technical certificate or degree plan that includes one or more of those courses.
- Some colleges may delay the awarding of your credit until you have completed six hours of college credit – check with the college to see what is required. AP and/or CLEP tests may apply towards the six required hours.
- You will not be charged tuition and fees to receive this credit; however, the college may charge you a small administrative fee to post the credit to your transcript.
- Finally, check with the college registrar to make sure your credit is posted to your college transcript.

**NOTE TO STUDENTS:**

Contact the college of your choice to verify that they will award advanced technical credit for the courses you plan to take, or have taken, in high school. Not all public two-year colleges in Texas participate in the Advanced Technical Credit Program and not all participating colleges offer all courses covered by the ATC Program.

For more information about the Advanced Technical Credit Program, please visit the website at [www.atctexas.org](http://www.atctexas.org).
### Anatomy & Physiology for Medical Assistants (MDCA 1309 or MDCA 1409) (MDCA 1009 CEU)

- Anatomy & Physiology

### Anatomy & Physiology for Allied Health (VNSG 1320 or VNSG 1420) (VNSG 1020 CEU)

- Anatomy & Physiology

### Basic Health Professional Skills (HPRS 1101 or HPRS 1201) (HPRS 1001 CEU)

- Introduction to Health Professions

### Automotive Brake Systems (AUMT 1310 or AUMT 1410) (AUMT 1010 CEU)

- Principles of Accounting

### Automotive Suspension and Steering Systems (AUMT 1316 or AUMT 1416) (AUMT 1016 CEU)

- Introduction to Automotive Technology

### Automotive Brake Systems (AUMT 1310 or AUMT 1410) (AUMT 1010 CEU)

- Introduction to Business

### Automotive Suspension and Steering Systems (AUMT 1316 or AUMT 1416) (AUMT 1016 CEU)

- Integrated Software Applications I

### Transportation, Distribution and Logistics (DFTG 1309 or DFTG 1409) (DFTG 1009 CEU)

- Business Information Management II

### Advanced Architectural Design (ITSC 1319 OR 1TSC 1419) (ITSC 1019 CEU)

- Internet/Web Page Development

### Architectural Drafting - Residential (ITSC 1325 OR 1TSC 1425) (ITSC 1025 CEU)

- Advanced Architectural Design

### Personal Computer Hardware (VTHT 1105 or CTHT 1205)  (VTHT 1005)

- Introduction to Computer Maintenance

### Veterinary Medical Applications (AGME 1315 or AGME 1415) (AGME 1015 CEU)

- Veterinary Medical Terminology

### Veterinary Medical Applications (AGME 1315 or AGME 1415) (AGME 1015 CEU)

- Veterinary Medical Terminology

### Shop Safety & Procedures (CHEF 1205 or CHEF 1305) (CHEF 1005 CEU)

- Sanitation and Safety

### Shop Safety & Procedures (CHEF 1205 or CHEF 1305) (CHEF 1005 CEU)

- Introduction to Agribusiness

### Veterinary Medical Terminology (AGME 1315 or AGME 1415) (AGME 1015 CEU)

- Veterinary Medical Terminology

### Personal Computer Hardware (VTHT 1105 or CTHT 1205)  (VTHT 1005)

- Introduction to Computer Maintenance

### Shop Safety & Procedures (CHEF 1205 or CHEF 1305) (CHEF 1005 CEU)

- Sanitation and Safety

### Introduction to Agribusiness (AGME 1315 or AGME 1415) (AGME 1015 CEU)

- Veterinary Medical Terminology

### Veterinary Medical Applications (AGME 1315 or AGME 1415) (AGME 1015 CEU)

- Veterinary Medical Terminology

### Shop Safety & Procedures (CHEF 1205 or CHEF 1305) (CHEF 1005 CEU)

- Sanitation and Safety

### Introduction to Agribusiness (AGME 1315 or AGME 1415) (AGME 1015 CEU)

- Veterinary Medical Terminology

### Veterinary Medical Applications (AGME 1315 or AGME 1415) (AGME 1015 CEU)

- Veterinary Medical Terminology

### Shop Safety & Procedures (CHEF 1205 or CHEF 1305) (CHEF 1005 CEU)

- Sanitation and Safety

### Introduction to Agribusiness (AGME 1315 or AGME 1415) (AGME 1015 CEU)

- Veterinary Medical Terminology

### Veterinary Medical Applications (AGME 1315 or AGME 1415) (AGME 1015 CEU)

- Veterinary Medical Terminology

### Shop Safety & Procedures (CHEF 1205 or CHEF 1305) (CHEF 1005 CEU)

- Sanitation and Safety

### Introduction to Agribusiness (AGME 1315 or AGME 1415) (AGME 1015 CEU)

- Veterinary Medical Terminology

### Veterinary Medical Applications (AGME 1315 or AGME 1415) (AGME 1015 CEU)

- Veterinary Medical Terminology
Grading System

A combination of numbers and letters is used in grading. The number or letter represents the quality of the student’s work.

90 - 100  A:  Outstanding progress and mastery of subject matter
80 - 89   B:  Above average progress and mastery of subject matter
75 - 79   C:  Average progress and understanding of material
70 - 74   D:  Below average progress and minimum passing grade
69 - Below F:  Student has not met the class requirements
I:  Incomplete
EX:  Exempt from Semester Exam and/or exempt from numerical grade(s) for the first two grading periods of enrollment in a content course for first year, non-English Speaking immigrants (as determined by the oral language proficiency test) if the student’s language skills proves too limited to be given an academic grade despite receiving linguistic accommodations.

Dual-Credit Grades

Houston Community College (HCC) instructors record a letter grade only, which will be converted to a numerical grade in the mid-range of our scale as follows:

A = 95
B = 85
C = 77
D = 72
F = 65

Some colleges’ grading scales for a D is 60-69. For dual-credit courses, grades of D will be transcribed to read a 72 on the student’s transcript.

Academic Achievement and Class Ranking- EIC(LOCAL)

Recognition for academic honors shall be given to the following graduating seniors:

1. Valedictorian—highest ranking student
2. Salutatorian—second-highest ranking student
3. To be eligible for valedictorian or salutatorian, students must be enrolled for their junior and senior years in the same district high school and graduate in no fewer than eight regular semesters.
4. Top ten graduates—valedictorian, salutatorian and the next eight highest grade averages. A student must graduate under the Foundation High School Program + Endorsement (FHSPE) and earn the Distinguished Level of Achievement in order to be a “Top 10” graduate.
5. High honor graduates: seniors on the FHSPE with an academic grade point average (GPA) of 4.0 or better based on a weighted grade point scale are designated as high honor graduates and are so distinguished during graduation exercises.
6. Honor graduates: seniors with an academic GPA of 3.5 or better based on a weighted grade point scale are designated as honor graduates and are so distinguished during graduation exercises.
7. To be eligible for top ten, high honors or honors recognition, students must be enrolled in a district high school for the last four grading periods of the year they graduate.

Exception

Students entering a Katy ISD high school during their seventh semester are allowed honor graduate status commensurate with their earned class rank. Students graduating in fewer than eight semesters are assigned an equivalent senior class rank based on their grade point average and shall be eligible for honor graduate status. Students meeting the requirements of items three and seven above are not to be displaced by the ranking of a student graduating in fewer than eight semesters.

Breaking Ties for Top Honors

In the event of a tie, the valedictorian and salutatorian shall be determined by averaging the grades from all courses taken in common by all students involved in the tie. The student with the highest average among these courses will be the valedictorian.

Class Rankings

The following criteria apply to all students in calculating GPAs used in determining class rankings:

1. Students shall receive weighted grade points corresponding to the level of difficulty of the courses taken.
2. GPA shall not be calculated for certain courses when taken on a GPA-exempt basis. See section below for list of courses.
3. A GPA is determined mathematically using all grades earned, excluding: student assistants, drivers’ education, and courses designated as GPA-exempt courses.
4. The GPA is based on high school courses taken in junior high and high school through 11th grade and the first five grading periods of the senior year.
5. PreAP/AP weighted grade points earned through another accredited institution will be accepted and awarded only for courses designated as PreAP/AP in Katy ISD.
6. Courses transferred from non-district schools shall be recorded and calculated as stated in administrative regulation FD.

Grade Point Scale

The current KISD weighted grade point scale is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>(90 - 100)</th>
<th>(80 - 89)</th>
<th>(75 - 79)</th>
<th>(70 - 74)</th>
<th>(69-Below)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PreAP / AP Courses</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Courses and Electives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Credit Courses</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intervention, Fundamental and Applied Courses*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Designated fundamental/applied courses and the associated weighted grade points defined above began with students entering ninth grade in the fall of 2003.
GPA-Exempt Courses

Students are encouraged to pursue their areas of special talents and interests to enrich their academic achievement. Students are eligible to take specified courses on a GPA-exempt basis as established by Board Local Policy EIC and identified in the District’s GPA-exempt brochure.

Courses listed in the District GPA exempt brochure all require a prerequisite as well as at least one of the following:
- an extracurricular component, and/or
- an industry credential, and/or
- practicum experience.

A select committee reviews the GPA-exempt list of courses each year.

Eligibility

The following criteria must be met by students requesting a waiver to take a GPA-exempt course:
1. Must have an overall B average in the prerequisite course(s) for the elective course(s) for which they are seeking a waiver.
2. Must maintain a B average in the GPA-exempt course(s) in order to maintain GPA-exempt eligibility.
3. Must obtain approval from their parents, the teacher of the course(s) and the school counselor.

Coursework

Students are expected to complete all assigned work in a GPA-exempt course, including tests and semester exams. Students eligible to exempt semester exams may choose to exempt a GPA-exempt course.

Grades

Numerical grades will be reported each grading period on the report card and will be recorded on the student’s Academic Achievement Record (transcript) with a notation indicating the course is GPA-exempt. The GPA-exempt course will be excluded in calculating the student’s GPA and class rank.

New High School Courses for 2017 - 2018

0138 Literary Genres
0240 Algebraic Reasoning
0250 Statistics
0347 AP Human Geography (one credit course)
0348 AP Human Geography GT (one credit course)
0335 Personal Financial Literacy
0364 PreAP Psychology
0075 AP Seminar
0082 Dual Credit Learning Framework
2006 AP Computer Science Principles
8624 Extended Career Prep I
8625 Extended Career Prep II
8611 Extended Practicum in Business Management
8040 Diversified Manufacturing I
8047 Diversified Manufacturing II
8665 Sports & Entertainment Marketing II
8994 Principles of Education & Training
8079 Medical Terminology
8147V Vet Med Lab
8148V Vet Assisting - Practicum
8005V AV Production II Lab (Film I)
8027V Digital Audio Technology I
8028V Digital Audio Technology II
8664V Computer Maintenance Lab
8648V Cyber Security I
8649V Cyber Security II
8057V Manufacturing Engineering I
8058V Manufacturing Engineering II
8097V Practicum in Manufacturing Engineering
8079V Pharmacology
8092V Dental Assisting - Practicum in Health Science
8743V Introduction to Cosmetology
8715V Principles of Cosmetology Design & Color Theory
8660V Practicum in STEM

New Junior High Courses for 2017 - 2018

J6362 Spanish for Spanish Speakers II
J752 Career Readiness
J8645 Principles of Manufacturing

All course descriptions should be carefully read. Course offerings found in last year’s catalog may have been revised for the upcoming year. Revisions may include a new course title, new prerequisite, etc.
General Information

The next section of this planning guide includes descriptions of courses that may be offered at Katy ISD secondary campuses.

In reviewing the broad range of courses, students must keep in mind career and personal goals. Students and parents should consider information provided in this planning guide about high school requirements. A student must be enrolled in five instructional (graded) periods to meet requirements of a full-time student.

Students can make course selections that satisfy graduation requirements while meeting their interests. It is necessary to identify some alternate courses that satisfy the 4-Year Plan since every course will not be available at every campus every year.

A course may not be offered on every campus and/or may not be offered every year. Before a campus can offer a course, the course:
1. Must have a minimum sustainable enrollment of 15 students.
2. Must have a minimum sustainable enrollment of 22 eligible students for Dual Credit courses.
3. Must have a teacher on staff who meets the federal standards that classify him/her as a “Highly Qualified Teacher.”
4. May be limited to certain grade levels and/or closed to late enrollees when the demand for the course exceeds class capacity.
These requirements and restrictions impact elective and specialty courses more frequently than core courses and other required courses.

Listing of a course description in this publication does not guarantee that the course will be taught during the 2017-2018 school year.

Each campus provides a course selection worksheet for students to indicate courses they plan to take during the next school year. Each course is assigned a four digit number plus a course title which appears on the course selection worksheet. Before proceeding, please read carefully the special notes and schedule change information on this page. done prior to his/her entry in the course.

High School Courses in Junior High

Students who have successfully completed a high school credit course in junior high receive the appropriate units of high school credit and grade points. (See pages 86-89.)

UIL/Eligibility

Enrollment Qualification
A student must be enrolled for at least five instructional (graded) class periods to be considered a full-time student and therefore be UIL eligible. The courses in which the student is enrolled may be for either state approved or local credit. Students are eligible to participate in student activities if they meet the TEA requirements above and are subject to the UIL No Pass-No Play rule.

Out of District Courses via Correspondence, Online or Virtual
All courses taken through a District approved out-of-district course provider (correspondence, online, or virtual) count towards high school graduation requirements, and are not eligible for exemption as an advanced class, are subject to the No Pass-No Play rule.

College Level Participation Eligibility
Students interested in pursuing athletics in college must consult the NCAA website for current information as they create/revise their high school four year plans. Visit http://www.ncaa.org, go to the Eligibility Center homepage and click on the “Becoming Eligible” link.

Schedule Changes

Students receive information about course offerings and advisement about appropriate course selection from the school counseling staff early in the spring semester. During the spring semester, students have the opportunity to discuss their course options with parents, teachers, and school counselors. Students may request a change to their course selections for the following year until the conclusion of the spring semester.

Schedule or course changes may only be made within the published timeframe. After the course change deadline, requests for schedule changes will be honored for a limited number of reasons such as:
1. Error in scheduling on part of school such as a data entry error.
2. Failure in a prerequisite course.
3. Change in program (athletics, band, choir, orchestra, etc.)
4. Change in course level as recommended by teachers and counselor with parental knowledge and principal approval.
5. Failure to meet the standard on the STAAR/EOC test.

For unusual circumstances that require a schedule change after the semester begins, students should be aware that:
1. Grades earned in PreAP or AP courses will be transferred to the academic course without any adjustment after the tenth day of class.
2. Grades earned in the first three weeks of a dropped class can impact UIL eligibility.
3. Dual-credit students must also officially withdraw from the post secondary institution after consulting with a Katy ISD school counselor (withdrawing from a dual credit course may impact terms of college financial aid package).
4. A change to a new course requires the student to make up work

Course Fees

Certain courses require a fee to cover the cost of materials, projects etc. beyond normal school supplies. Fees will not exceed the amounts listed in the fee schedules on pages 37, 58 and 90. Please consult the online course catalog at www.katyisd.org for updated information.
### Course Fees - High School Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Area</th>
<th>Course #</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>Per:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>510_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Football - Boys</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>511_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Basketball - Boys</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>512_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Track - Boys</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>513_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Baseball - Boys</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>545_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Wrestling</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>515_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Soccer - Boys</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>516_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Cross Country - Boys</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>517_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Golf</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>518_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Swimming</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>519_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Tennis</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>520_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Volleyball - Girls</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>521_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Basketball - Girls</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>522_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Track - Girls</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>523_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Softball - Girls</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>525_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Soccer - Girls</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>526_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Cross Country - Girls</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>527_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Diving</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>54_9 (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Student Athlete Trainer</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>5411 / 5412</td>
<td>Foundations of Personal Fitness Boys / Girls</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>5421 / 5422</td>
<td>Individual &amp; Team Sports Boys / Girls</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>5431 / 5432</td>
<td>Aerobic Activity</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub / Local</td>
<td>830_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Cheerleading</td>
<td>≤ $900.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub / Fine Arts</td>
<td>7051 / 7011</td>
<td>Marching Band/Band</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub / Fine Arts</td>
<td>7061 / 7012</td>
<td>Marching Band/Band</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub / Fine Arts</td>
<td>7811 / 7801</td>
<td>Dance Color Guard</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub / Fine Arts</td>
<td>7812 / 7802</td>
<td>Dance Color Guard</td>
<td>≤ $751.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub</td>
<td>5501 (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Dance Team I</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub</td>
<td>5505 (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Dance I</td>
<td>≤ $90.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub</td>
<td>5506 (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Dance Team Training I</td>
<td>≤ $90.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>701_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Band I</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>702_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Band II</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>703_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Band III</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>704_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Band IV</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>791_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Orchestra I</td>
<td>≤ $250.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>792_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Orchestra II</td>
<td>≤ $250.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>793_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Orchestra III</td>
<td>≤ $250.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>794_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Orchestra IV</td>
<td>≤ $250.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>721_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Music I Choir</td>
<td>≤ $100.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>722_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Music II Choir</td>
<td>≤ $100.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>723_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Music III Choir</td>
<td>≤ $100.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>724_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Music IV Choir</td>
<td>≤ $100.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>7511</td>
<td>Art I</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>9540</td>
<td>Applied Art I</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>750_ (2,3,4)</td>
<td>Ceramics 1, 2, 3 (Art II, III, IV)</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>750_ (6,7,8)</td>
<td>Drawing 1, 2, 3 (Art II, III, IV)</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>751_ (6,7,8)</td>
<td>Painting 1, 2, 3 (Art II, III, IV)</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>752_ (6,7,8)</td>
<td>Sculpture 1, 2, 3 (Art II, III, IV)</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>7530</td>
<td>AP 2-Dimensional Design Portfolio</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>7531</td>
<td>AP 3-Dimensional Design Portfolio</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>7509</td>
<td>AP Studio Art - Drawing</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>761_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Dance I, II, III, IV</td>
<td>≤ $90.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>770_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Dance I, II, III, IV - Dance Team Training</td>
<td>≤ $90.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>771_ (1 - 4)</td>
<td>Dance I, II, III, IV - Dance Team</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>0080 / 0081</td>
<td>Peer Assistance and Leadership</td>
<td>≤ $35.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>0090</td>
<td>Teen Leadership</td>
<td>≤ $15.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>0091</td>
<td>Teen Leadership II</td>
<td>≤ $10.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Career & Technical Education (CTE) course fees are listed on page 54.  
See the online course catalog and fee schedule at [www.katyisd.org](http://www.katyisd.org) for updated information.
English I, English II, English III and a fourth English credit are required for all students.

FHSPE students are required to earn credits for English I, II and III prior to enrollment in the fourth English credit course.

Courses marked with the “4th” icon satisfy the fourth English credit if taken after successful completion of English I, II and III. In addition to the courses listed in this section, additional fourth English credit options are available in the areas of Journalism and Speech.

Arts & Humanities

One way to earn an Arts & Humanities endorsement is to complete three English elective credits in addition to English I, II, III and IV.

Students enrolling in high school English PreAP, PreAP/ GT, AP and AP/GT courses have a summer reading requirement. Summer reading requirements are posted on www.katyisd.org in late spring.

0111 English I PreAP
0107 English I PreAP/GT - Requires ELA GT Identification
0112 English II PreAP
0108 English II PreAP/GT - Requires ELA GT Identification
Prerequisite: Previous level for II
Credit: One per course

Students increase and refine critical reading and writing skills to prepare for entry to the Advanced Placement English courses. Through exposure to different genres, students will develop skills to interpret a work’s structure, style, theme, symbolism, imagery and tone to develop stylistic maturity. PreAP English I students are required to study 6-8 anchor texts during the school year while PreAP English II students will study 6-9 anchor texts.

0113 Advanced Placement English Language and Composition
0109 Advanced Placement English Language and Composition GT - Requires ELA GT Identification
Prerequisite: English II
Credit: One

Advanced Placement English Language and Composition examines major elements of non-fiction and American literature. Additionally, students prepare for the AP English Language and Composition exam, with an emphasis on writing under time constraints. Students read from a variety of genres that address varying historical periods, disciplines and rhetorical contexts. Students apply stylistic and rhetorical strategies and techniques to their own writings. 5-8 anchor texts are required during the school year. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

0104 English IV

Prerequisite: Previous levels for II - IV
Credit: One per course

Students explore the interconnected nature of reading, writing, speaking, and listening using multiple genres for study and composition. Students develop research skills necessary to organize and present ideas and information while continuing to develop knowledge and skills with increased complexity and nuance in order to think critically and adapt to the ever-evolving nature of language and literacy.

0114 Advanced Placement English Literature and Composition
0110 Advanced Placement English Literature and Composition GT - Requires ELA GT Identification
Prerequisite: English III or AP English Language
Credit: One

Advanced Placement English Literature and Composition includes the study of prose and poetry by British and World authors from the 16th century through contemporary times. Students prepare for the AP English Literature and Composition exam, with an emphasis on writing under time constraints. 5-8 anchor texts are required during the school year. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

0119 Dual-Credit English IV

English Language

1301/1302
Prerequisite: HCC admissions requirements; TSI requirement
Grade: 12
Credit: One-half per semester

This HCC Core course emphasizes written compositions. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course in addition to satisfying the high school fourth English graduation credit requirement.

0122 English I for Speakers of Other Languages (SOL) - Newcomer

Prerequisite: District ESL staff recommendation
Credit: One

English I SOL objectives and expectations are identical to those of English I, with additional expectations for English language learners. This course is designed to accelerate the non-English speaking student’s social and academic English language acquisition. Emphasis is placed on vocabulary expansion, written and oral communication, reading comprehension and attentive listening.

0131 Fundamental English I
0132 Fundamental English II
0133 Fundamental English III
0134 Fundamental English IV

Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One per course

Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

0931 Applied English I
0932 Applied English II
0933 Applied English III
0934 Applied English IV

Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One per course

Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

0115 Humanities PreAP

Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One

Humanities PreAP offers students an opportunity to address activities such as analysis of relationships between literary movements and other artistic movements; creative problem solving; synthesis of ideas and concepts; and the evaluation of
ideas and concepts through both group and independent study and research.

0116 Independent Study in English I
PreAP: Texas Academic Decathlon

0117 Independent Study in English II
PreAP: Texas Academic Decathlon

0118 Independent Study in English III PreAP: Texas Academic Decathlon
Prerequisite: Current member of TAD
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One per course

This course supports the writing and speaking skills required for Academic Decathlon participants. Major areas include research, original work in print or other mediums, development of advanced skills and studies in specific areas of student interest.

0138 Literary Genres
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One-half to one

Students analyze the fictional and poetic elements of various literary texts while reading to appreciate the writer’s craft. Additionally, students discover how well written literary texts can serve as models for their own writing.

1840 Creative Writing
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One-half to one

This course allows students to develop creativity in written expression. Students explore writing through a variety of genres continuously studying and mimicking various mentor texts while developing a portfolio of original pieces.

1706 / 1702 College Prep English
Note: This course may be required for students who do not meet college readiness standards.
Grade: 12
Credit: One (1706) or local (1702)

This course is designed for 12th grade students whose EOC scores, coursework, college entrance exam, or Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment score indicates that the student is not ready for college-level coursework.

Note: Course 1706 satisfies the required FHSPE fourth English credit. RHSP students receive local credit only for course 1702.

1860 Practical Writing
Note: This course may be required for students who do not meet standard on the Writing section of the English EOC exam or TAKS.
Credit: One-half to one

Students study expository and persuasive writing and respond to self-selected and assigned topics. Emphasis is placed on use of conventions and mechanics in written English, appropriate and effective application of English grammar, reading comprehension of informational text, effective use of vocabulary and the recursive nature of reading and writing.

0128 Practical Writing
0129 Creative Writing
Prerequisite: District or campus ESL staff recommendation.
Credit: One per course.

These courses may be paired with English I SOL, sheltered English I or sheltered English II to provide additional support for ESL students’ English language acquisition. Instruction focuses on writing for a variety of purposes to support the expectations of general education English Language Arts curriculum.

1701 College Readiness & Study Skills (SAT and ACT Prep)
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half

This course is designed to develop critical thinking skills and provide an opportunity for students to master test-taking strategies for assessments such as the ACT or SAT.

1711 Reading I - Read 180
1721 Reading II - Read 180
1731 Reading III - Read 180
1741 Reading IV - Read 180 (local credit)
Prerequisite: Previous level for II - IV
Note: These courses may be required for students who do not meet standard on the on the 8th grade Reading STAAR exam or on the English EOC exam.
Credit: One-half to one per course for I - III; local credit only for IV

These diagnostic intervention courses are designed for students who read below grade level expectations. Instruction is based on diagnostic data and includes word attack skills, fluency, vocabulary, reading comprehension strategies and listening skills. Instruction is delivered in small groups.

1712 Reading I - Strategic Reading
1722 Reading II - Strategic Reading
1732 Reading III - Strategic Reading
1742 Reading IV - Strategic Reading (local credit)
Prerequisite: Previous level for II - IV
Note: These courses may be required for students who do not meet standard on the English EOC exam.
Credit: One-half to one per course for I - III; local credit only for IV

These courses are designed for students in need of additional support to become strategic readers. Emphasis is placed on reading comprehension, vocabulary, and fluency while providing the student with strategies for analyzing complex texts.

0750 Fundamental Reading Skills I
0760 Fundamental Reading Skills II
0770 Fundamental Reading Skills III
0780 Fundamental Reading Skills IV
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One-half to one per course for I - III; local credit only for IV

Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

1713 Reading I - Newcomer
Prerequisite: District ESL staff recommendation
Credit: One

This course is designed to accelerate non-English speaking students’ acquisition of social and academic English. Emphasis is placed on word recognition, vocabulary, comprehension strategies and fluency in order to provide students an opportunity to read with competence, confidence and understanding.
Mathematics

Algebra I, Geometry and two additional math credits are required for FHSPE students.

Algebra I is the prerequisite credit for all other math courses.

Mathematical concepts are developed through the use of models and connections are made between different representations. This leads to a deeper understanding of abstract mathematical ideas.

Calculators are available to students for in-class use in appropriate math courses. Students are encouraged to purchase their own graphing calculator for personal use on homework, projects, and college entrance exams. Katy ISD schools currently use TI-Nspire CX calculators; however, other brands are available. Students should select a model that offers capabilities and features similar to those of the TI-Nspire.

STEM

One way to earn a STEM endorsement is through completion of a total of five math credits, including Algebra I, Geometry, Algebra II and two additional math credits for which Algebra II is a prerequisite.

0223 Geometry
Prerequisite: Algebra I
Credit: One
Students strengthen their mathematical reasoning skills in geometric context. Students will study properties and relationships of geometric figures with a focus on size, shape, location, direction and the orientation of these figures.

0224 Geometry PreAP

0226 Geometry PreAP/GT - Requires Math GT Identification
Prerequisite: Algebra I
Credit: One
This course explores the same concepts as academic Geometry; however, the topics are more thoroughly investigated. The level of instruction/curriculum focuses on preparing students for advanced placement coursework.

0240 Algebraic Reasoning
Prerequisite: Algebra I and Geometry
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Students build on their mathematical knowledge and skills to broaden their understanding of functions and relationships. Students will study these functions through analysis and application that include explorations of patterns and structure, algebraic methods and modeling from data using tools that build to workforce and college readiness.

0250 Statistics
Prerequisite: Algebra I and Geometry
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Students build on their mathematical knowledge and skills to broaden their understanding of variability of data and statistical processes to connect this understanding to real-world situations with emphasis on interpretation of statistical arguments.

NOTE: Students have the option to earn credit for both academic Statistics and AP Statistics; therefore this course is not the academic equivalent of AP Statistics.

0236 Math Models with Applications
Prerequisite: Algebra I and Geometry
Credit: One
MMA provides a path for students to succeed in successive math courses and prepares them for various post-secondary choices. Real-life applications involve personal finance, science, engineering, fine arts and social sciences.

NOTE: This course is an FHSPE third math credit option. RHSP students must complete MMA (if selected) prior to Algebra II.

8590 Financial Mathematics
Prerequisite: Algebra I; Geometry recommended
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One
This course teaches personal money management as students apply critical thinking skills to analyze personal financial decisions based on current and projected economic factors.

NOTE: This course is a third math credit option for FHSPE students. Students who have earned credit for another third math credit course can take Financial Mathematics for elective credit. This course counts only as an elective credit RHSP.

8580 Accounting II
Prerequisite: Accounting I; Algebra I; Geometry recommended
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One (see note)

ACCOUNTING II continues the investigation of accounting, including how this field is impacted by industry standards as well as economic, financial, technological, international, social, legal and ethical factors. Students engage in managerial and cost accounting activities while formulating and interpreting financial information for use in making management decisions.

NOTE: This course is a third math credit option for FHSPE students. Students who have earned credit for another third math credit course can take Accounting II for elective credit only. This course counts only an as elective credit RHSP.

8058V Manufacturing Engineering II
Prerequisite: Manufacturing Engineering I; Algebra I; Geometry recommended
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 11-12
Credit: One

Hands-on simulation based program deals with theory and application that include analysis, research, design and development of systems, processes, machines, tools and equipment in manufacturing. Students have the opportunity to develop Computer Aided Design (CAD) and Computer Numerical Controls (CNC) to convert the CAD designs into numbers as well as learn robotic technologies and processes as related to the field of manufacturing.

Manufacturing Engineering I & II are advanced courses for the Manufacturing career cluster.

NOTE: This course is a third math credit option for FHSPE students. Students who have earned credit for another third...
math credit course can take Manufacturing Engineering II for elective credit. This course counts only as an elective credit RHSP.

0261 Algebra II  
Prerequisite: Algebra I and Geometry  
Credit: One  
Students broaden their knowledge of functions along with their inverses to represent, model, analyze and interpret mathematical relationships.  

NOTE: Algebra II is required for FHSPE students to qualify for earning the Distinguished Level of Achievement.

0262 Algebra II PreAP  
0263 Algebra II PreAP/GT - Requires Math GT Identification  
Prerequisite: Algebra I and Geometry  
Credit: One  
This course explores the same concepts as academic Algebra II; however, the topics are more thoroughly investigated. The level of instruction/curriculum focuses on preparing students for advanced placement coursework.

0212 Fundamental Algebra I  
0221 Fundamental Geometry  
0237 Fundamental Math Models with Applications  
0260 Fundamental Algebra II  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
Credit: One  
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

0941 Applied Algebra I  
0942 Applied Geometry  
0943 Applied Math Models with Applications  
0944 Applied Algebra II  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
Credit: One  
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

0268 Discrete Mathematics for Problem Solving  
Prerequisite: Geometry and Algebra II  
Credit: One  
Students are introduced to the improved efficiency of mathematical logic with quantitative techniques that would be used to work in situations that pertain to management problems involving organizations, scheduling, project planning, strategy and decision making.

0293 Advanced Placement Statistics  
0294 Advanced Placement Statistics GT - Requires Math GT Identification  
Prerequisite: Algebra II  
Credit: One  
AP Statistics is equivalent to one semester of college level statistics. AP Statistics is built around four main topics: exploring data, planning a study, understanding probability theory and acquiring critical inferential reasoning skills. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.  

There is no academic equivalent for this course.

0271 Advanced Placement Computer Science A  
Pre-/Co-require: Algebra II or Geometry PreAP  
Grades: 9 - 12; priority given to upper classmen  
Credit: One  
*0271, AP Computer Science A, satisfies a FHSPE third or fourth math credit requirement. This course emphasizes programming methodology, procedural abstraction, in-depth study of algorithms, data structures and data abstractions and is taught in Java. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.  

NOTE: Algebra II is the prerequisite for AP Computer Science A to satisfy a math credit requirement for RHSP students.

0283 Precalculus  
Prerequisite: Algebra II  
Credit: One  
The study of Precalculus deepens students’ mathematical understanding and fluency with algebra and trigonometry and extends their ability to make connections and apply concepts and procedures at higher levels. Students approach topics from a function point of view, where appropriate.

0284 Precalculus PreAP  
0287 Precalculus PreAP/GT - Requires Math GT Identification  
Prerequisite: Algebra II  
Credit: One  
This course explores the same concepts as academic Precalculus; however, the topics are more thoroughly investigated. The level of instruction/curriculum focuses on preparing students for advanced placement coursework.  

0277 Advanced Placement Calculus AB  
Prerequisite: Precalculus  
Credit: One  
AP Calculus AB is equivalent to the first semester of college-level Calculus. This course emphasizes a conceptual understanding of calculus utilizing a multi-representational approach and covers limits, derivatives, integrals and approximation. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.  

NOTE: Students who take AP Calculus AB are not eligible to take the first semester of AP Calculus BC or AP Calculus BC/GT as the course content is the same. Online support is available for students who earned credit for AP Calculus AB and plan to enroll in the second semester of AP Calculus BC.  

There is no academic equivalent for this course.

0278 Advanced Placement Calculus BC  
0280 Advanced Placement Calculus BC/GT - Requires Math GT Identification  
Prerequisite: Precalculus  
Credit: One  
AP Calculus BC is equivalent to two semesters of college-level Calculus. Topics include parametic, polar and vector functions as well as polynomial approximations and series. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.  

NOTE: Students who take AP Calculus AB are not eligible to take the first semester of AP Calculus BC or AP Calculus BC/GT as the course content is the same. Online support is available for students who earned credit for AP Calculus AB and plan to enroll in the second semester of AP Calculus BC.  

There is no academic equivalent for this course.

0272 Multivariable Calculus PreAP  
0273 Multivariable Calculus PreAP/GT - Requires Math GT Identification  
Prerequisite: AP Calculus BC  
Note: This course will be offered face-to-face at campuses with sufficient enrollment; otherwise, it will be available as a virtual course.  
Credit: One  
Students take the concepts learned in the single variable calculus course and extend them to multiple dimensions. Topics covered include vectors, vector valued functions, coordinate systems, surfaces, partial derivatives, multiple integrals and vector calculus. These mathematical tools and methods are used extensively in the physical sciences, engineering, economics and computer graphics.  

NOTE: Multivariable Calculus is offered as a virtual course for students who have successfully completed AP Calculus BC.  

There is no academic equivalent for this course.

0213 Dual-Credit College Algebra - Math 1314  
(fall semester)  
Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement  
Grades: 11 - 12  
Credit: One-half  
Topics include quadratic, polynomial, rational, logarithmic and exponential functions, system of equations, sequences and series, matrices and determinants. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course.
0291 Dual-Credit Elements of Calculus with Applications - Math 1325 (spring semester)  
Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement  
Grades: 11 - 12  
Credit: One-half  
Topics include the survey of differential and integral calculus, including the study of functions and graphs from a calculus viewpoint as applied to problems in business and the natural and social sciences. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course.

0292 Dual-Credit Plane Trigonometry - Math 1316 (spring semester)  
Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement  
Grades: 11 - 12  
Credit: One-half  
Topics include solutions of triangles, Euler identity, graphing of trigonometric functions, identities, trigonometric equations and introduction to vector analysis. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course.

1707 / 1703 College Prep Math  
Note: This course may be required for students who do not meet college readiness standards.  
Grade: 12  
Credit: One (1707) or local (1703)  
This course is designed for 12th grade students whose coursework, EOC scores, college entrance exam scores (PSAT, ACT, SAT, TSI, etc.) indicate that the student needs further preparation for college-level coursework in mathematics.  
**NOTE:** Course 1707 satisfies the fourth required Math credit for FHSPE. RHSP and DAP students receive local credit only for course 1703.

0297 Strategic Learning for High School Math (SL Math)  
Note: This course may be required for students who do not meet college readiness standards on the 8th grade Math STAAR or Algebra I EOC.  
Grade: 9 - 10, open to all  
Credit: One (state elective credit)  
This course is designed to prepare students to become strategic mathematical learners. Students are encouraged to consider their approach to learning math and analyze the learning process. Skills and strategies covered in this course focus on learning math, but can be applied to all learning.  
**NOTE:** This course is elective credit only and does not satisfy a math credit requirement.

Science

0412 Biology PreAP  
Prerequisite: Biology and Algebra I  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
This course explores topics covered in academic Biology. In addition, an emphasis is placed on developing cognitive demand through the use of science practices. Strategies, resources and assessments are differentiated to prepare students for AP Biology.

0410 Biology PreAP/GT - Requires Science GT identification  
Grades: 9 - 10  
Credit: One  
This course may be required for FHSPE students. Strategies, resources and assessments are differentiated to prepare students for AP Biology.

STEM

One way to earn a STEM endorsement is through completion of a total of five science credits, including Biology, Chemistry, Physics, and two additional science credits.

Science

0404 Integrated Physics & Chemistry  
Grades: 9 - 10  
Credit: One  
This foundational science course includes topics in physics and chemistry.  
**NOTE:** RHSP students must complete IPC (if selected) prior to Chemistry and Physics.

0411 Biology  
Grades: 9 - 10  
Credit: One  
Biology is a general study of life science. Major topics include: cell structure and function, mechanisms of genetics, classification, biological processes and systems, and ecology. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills.

0421 Chemistry  
Prerequisite: Biology  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
This course is a general study of the fundamentals of chemistry. Major topics include: matter and the periodic table, atomic structure and nuclear chemistry, chemical bonding and reactions, gas laws, thermochemistry, and solutions. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills. Problem-solving requires the use of performing mathematical calculations throughout the course.

0420 Chemistry PreAP/GT - Requires Science GT identification  
Prerequisite: Biology, Algebra I  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
This course explores the topics covered in academic Chemistry, with more complex mathematical calculations. In addition, an emphasis is placed on developing cognitive demand through the use of science practices. Strategies, resources and assessments are differentiated to prepare students for AP Chemistry.

0431 Physics  
Prerequisite: Geometry; Chemistry recommended  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
Physics is a general study of physical science. Major topics include: forces, motion, energy, momentum, waves, electricity, and magnetism. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills. Concepts are developed conceptually and are supported with mathematical calculations throughout the course.

0466 Advanced Placement Physics I  
Prerequisite: Chemistry, Geometry; Algebra II recommended  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
This is an algebra-based, first semester college-level physics course taught over a full school year. The course explores
topics including Newtonian mechanics; work, energy and power; mechanical waves and sound; and introduces simple circuits. Through scientific inquiry students will develop critical thinking and reasoning skills. Students are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

**NOTE:** The opportunity to move to the academic equivalent course closes with the end of the third grading period due to curriculum differences.

### 0416 Advanced Placement Biology
### 0417 Advanced Placement Biology GT - Requires Science GT Identification
**Prerequisite:** Biology, Chemistry  
**Grades 11 - 12**  
**Credit:** One

This is a first semester college-level Biology course taught over a full school year. Through scientific inquiry students explore the unifying themes that integrate the major topics of biology: life is diverse and changes over time and biological systems utilize energy, maintain homeostasis, interact, and respond to information essential to life processes. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

**NOTE:** There is no academic equivalent for this course.

### 0426 Advanced Placement Chemistry
### 0427 Advanced Placement Chemistry GT - Requires Science GT Identification
**Prerequisite:** Chemistry; Algebra II  
**Grades 11 - 12**  
**Credit:** One

This is a first semester college-level Chemistry course taught over a full school year. Through scientific inquiry students explore the major topics of chemistry: structure of and forces between matter, chemical and physical properties of matter, predicting changes and calculating rates of reactions, and the role of energy in such processes. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

**NOTE:** There is no academic equivalent for this course.

### 0468 Advanced Placement Physics II
### 0469 Advanced Placement Physics II GT - Requires Science GT Identification
**Prerequisite:** AP Physics I; Algebra II  
**Precalculus recommended**  
**Grades 11 - 12**  
**Credit:** One

This is an algebra-based, second semester college-level physics course taught over a full school year. This course explores topics including principles of fluids; thermodynamics; electricity; magnetism; optics; and topics in modern physics. Through inquiry-based learning, students develop scientific critical thinking and reasoning skills. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

**NOTE:** There is no academic equivalent for this course.

### 0454 Advanced Placement Environmental Science
### 0455 Advanced Placement Environmental Science GT - Requires Science GT Identification
**Prerequisite:** Biology, Chemistry  
**Grades 11 - 12**  
**Credit:** One

This is a first semester college-level Environmental Science course taught over a full school year. Through scientific inquiry students explore the inter-relationships of the natural world to analyze contemporary environmental problems. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

**NOTE:** Environmental Systems is the academic equivalent of this course.

### 0453 Environmental Systems
**Prerequisite:** Biology and Chemistry  
**Grades 11 - 12**  
**Credit:** One

Environmental Systems is a general study of the inter-relationships between people and the natural world. Topics of study include land and resource use, biodiversity, sustainability, human impact and social responsibility. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills.

### 0461 Earth and Space Science
**Prerequisite:** Biology, Chemistry and an additional science course which may be taken concurrently; three math credits, one of which may be taken concurrently  
**Grade:** 11-12  
**Credit:** One

This capstone course builds on students’ prior scientific knowledge and skills to develop understandings of the Earth. The principles of systems, energy, and relevance are applied to the solid and fluid Earth in space and through time. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills.

### 0440 Aquatic Science
**Prerequisite:** Biology and an additional science: IPC, Chemistry, or Physics  
**Grades 11 - 12**  
**Credit:** One

This course is a field study course, with a focus on freshwater and saltwater ecosystems. Field work can be accomplished through studying local surrounding areas, as well as with aquariums in the classroom. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills.

### 0415 Anatomy & Physiology of Human Systems
**Prerequisite:** Biology and Chemistry  
**Grades:** 11 - 12  
**Credit:** One

Anatomy and Physiology is the study of human body systems for students who are interested in a career in health occupations. Through scientific inquiry students will explore anatomical structures and physiological systems and the interactions between them.

### 0413 Forensic Science
**Prerequisite:** Biology and Chemistry  
**Recommended prerequisites:** Anatomy & Physiology, Principles of Law, Public Safety, Corrections & Security and Law Enforcement  
**Grades:** 11 - 12  
**Credit:** One

This course uses a structured and scientific approach to the investigation of crimes of assault, abuse and neglect, domestic violence, accidental death, homicide and the psychology of criminal behavior. Students learn terminology and investigative procedures related to crime scene, questioning, interviewing, criminal behavior characteristics, truth detection and scientific procedures used to solve crimes. Using scientific methods, students collect and analyze evidence through case studies and simulated crime scenes. Students will learn the history, legal aspects, and career options for forensic science.

### 8144 Advanced Animal Science
**Prerequisite:** Algebra I and Geometry; Biology and IPC or Chemistry; at least one of the following Ag courses: Principles of Ag, Livestock Production, Small Animal Management, Wildlife and Fisheries, or Aquatic Science  
**Grades:** 11 - 12  
**Credit:** One

This course examines the interrelatedness of human, scientific, and technological dimensions of livestock production. Instruction allows for the application of scientific and technological aspects of animal science through 40% field and laboratory experiences.

### 8615 Engineering Science
**Prerequisite:** Engineering Design & Presentation  
**Grades:** 10 - 12  
**Credit:** One (see note)

Students use activities and projects in learning how engineers and technicians use math, science and technology in an engineering problem-solving process in their
professions. This course explores a variety of engineering and technology careers, investigating various technology systems and manufacturing processes.

Engineering Science is an advanced course for the STEM career cluster.

0405  Fundamental IPC
0414  Fundamental Biology
0424  Fundamental Chemistry
0433  Fundamental Physics
0441  Fundamental Aquatic Science
0456  Fundamental Environ Systems

Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One per course

Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

0951  Applied IPC
0952  Applied Biology
9424  Applied Chemistry
9441  Applied Aquatic Science

Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One per course

Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

World Geography or World History, US History, Government and Economics are required for FHSPE students.

World Geography, World History, US History, Government and Economics are required for RHSP.

No other courses may substitute for World Geography, World History, US History, Government and Economics except AP Human Geography, AP World History, AP U.S. History, AP U.S. Government, Dual Credit US History, Dual Credit Government or Dual Credit Economics. Students may not duplicate credit by taking both academic and AP full year courses.

One way to earn an Arts & Humanities endorsement is through completion of a total of five social studies credits. Credits must include World Geography or World History, US History, US Government and Economics, as well as an elective social studies credit.

0341 World Geography Studies
Credit: One

World Geography Studies focuses on the interdependence of physical and human factors to provide a practical framework for addressing local, national and global questions and how they shape the world.

0343 World Geography Studies PreAP
Credit: One

This course includes all requirements of the corresponding academic level class plus substantial enrichment experiences to prepare the student for Advanced Placement courses in Social Studies.

0347 Advanced Placement Human Geography

0348 Advanced Placement Human Geography GT - Requires Social Studies GT Identification
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One

This year-long course introduces students to the systematic study of patterns and processes that have shaped human understanding, use, and alteration of Earth’s surface. Students employ spatial concepts and landscape analysis to examine socioeconomic organization and its environmental consequences, and learn about the methods and tools geographers use in their research and applications. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

NOTE: The one-credit AP Human Geography course is a substitution for World Geography and satisfies a required social studies credit.

0301 World History Studies
Grade: 10
Credit: One

This course offers students an overview of the entire history of humankind. The major emphasis is on the study of significant people, events and issues from the earliest time to the present. Traditional historical points of reference in world history are identified as students analyze important events and issues in all parts of the world.

0302 World History Studies PreAP
Grade: 10
Credit: One

This course includes all requirements of the academic level class plus substantial enrichment experiences to prepare the student for Advanced Placement courses in Social Studies.

0305 Advanced Placement World History

0306 Advanced Placement World History GT - Requires Social Studies GT Identification
Grade: 10
Credit: One

AP World History focuses on developing students’ abilities to think conceptually about world history from approximately 8000 BCE to the present and apply historical thinking skills as they learn about the past. Themes covered will provide areas of historical inquiry for investigation throughout the course.
Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

0311 US History Since Reconstruction
Grade: 11
Credit: One
This course covers the nation's political, social, and economic development from Reconstruction to present, including the rise of Industrialism, World War I, the New Deal, World War II and modern challenges of war and peace.

0312 Advanced Placement US History
This course focuses on developing students' abilities to think conceptually about U.S. history from approximately 1491 to the present and apply historical thinking skills as they learn about the past. Themes covered will provide areas of historical inquiry for investigation throughout the course, which will require students to reason historically about continuity and change over time and make comparisons among various historical developments in different times and places. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

0315 Dual Credit US History
HIST 1301 / 1302
Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement
Grade: 11
Credit: One
The first semester traces the American nation from the English colonization to the close of the Civil War through Reconstruction. The second semester covers from the end of Reconstruction to the present. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of each course in addition to satisfying the high school US History graduation credit requirement.

0321 United States Government
Grade: 12
Credit: One-half
This one-semester course provides an understanding of national, state and local governments. It is a functional study of the national level, stressing the origins and development of the American government, the nature of American politics and the functions of the various branches.

0322 Advanced Placement United States Government & Politics
This is a one-semester study of the various institutions, groups, beliefs, and ideas that make up the political culture of the United States. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

0324 Dual Credit Government - GOVT 2305
Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement
Grade: 12
Credit: One-half
This one-semester course focuses on national, state, and local government systems, theories of political thought and principles of American democracy. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course.

NOTE: In compliance with state requirements for high school credit, dual credit Government students must complete state and local government components in an online format through Katy ISD.

0331 Economics with Emphasis on the Free Enterprise System
Grade: 12
Credit: One-half
This one-semester course focuses on the processes by which people earn a living and the relationships between production, distribution and consumption of wealth and income. The basic principles of economics, the relationship of economics and government and personal financial literacy are emphasized, as well as the development and operation of the American free enterprise system.

0332 Advanced Placement Macroeconomics
This one-semester course covers the principles of economics that apply to an economic system as a whole with particular emphasis on the study of national income and price determination. Students also develop familiarity with economic performance measures, economic growth, and international economics. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

0333 Fundamental Economics
This one-semester course is a study of the principles of economics that apply to an economic system as a whole. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course in addition to satisfying the high school Economics graduation credit requirement.

0334 Dual Credit Economics ECON 2301
Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement
Grade: 12
Credit: One-half

0342 Fundamental World Geography
0303 Fundamental World History
0313 Fundamental US History
0323 Fundamental US Government
0333 Fundamental Economics
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One per course for 0342, 0303 and 0313; one-half credit per course for 0323 and 0333
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

0965 Applied World Geography
0961 Applied World History
0962 Applied US History
0963 Applied United States Government
0964 Applied Economics
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One per course for 0965, 0961 and 0962; one-half credit per course for 0963 and 0964.
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

0336 Advanced Placement European History
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One
This course focuses on developing students' abilities to think conceptually about the formation of today's European culture and teaches students to apply historical thinking skills. Studies include research into political-diplomatic, intellectual-cultural, and social-economic areas through the use of primary source documents, lectures, outside readings, and class discussions. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

0345 Advanced Placement Human Geography
Prerequisite: World Geography
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
This one-semester course is a systematic study of patterns and processes that have shaped the understanding, use and alteration of Earth's surface. Students learn the role people play in making places, see the geographic context in which major issues occur, learn to think critically about the world and appreciate the complexities of globalization. Students
enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam. **NOTE:** The half-credit AP Human Geography course is elective credit only and cannot be taken as a substitution for World Geography.

**Course Descriptions**

**0335 Personal Financial Literacy**

*Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One-half*

This one-semester elective course is designed to help students develop the knowledge and skills to manage personal finances and make sound, informed financial decisions that will allow them to lead financially secure lifestyles and understand personal financial responsibility.

**0351 Sociology**

*Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One-half*

This one-semester course is designed for students who enjoy discussion of current social issues. In this study of human groups, topics include an introduction to criminology, a comprehensive study of the family, social institutions and cultural variations. Sociology prepares students for college level studies and provides them with a better understanding of society.

**0361 Psychology**

*Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One-half*

This one-semester course introduces the field of psychology. Students explore various careers related to psychology and study scientific theories related to human growth, development and behavior.

**0364 Psychology PreAP**

*Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One-half*

Pre-AP Psychology is a prerequisite course for AP Psychology. The Pre-AP course introduces students to the systematic, scientific study of behavior and mental processes of humans and other animals. This course prepares students for success in AP Psychology and the requisite AP exam. Topics covered in this course involve mature, college level content.

**0362 Advanced Placement Psychology**

*Prerequisite: Psychology PreAP  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One-half*

AP Psychology introduces students to the systematic, scientific study of behavior and mental processes of humans and other animals. Students are exposed to the psychological fact, principles and phenomena associated with each of the major subfields within psychology and study ethics and methods used by psychologists in their science and practice. This course involves mature content. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

**0363 Dual Credit Psychology - PSYC 2301**

*Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirements  
Note: Students must provide their own transportation.  
Grade: 12  
Credit: One-half*

This course is not offered on Katy ISD campuses but may be taken at HCC during summer school or as College Release during the school year. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course. **NOTE:** Course availability is dependent upon offerings at HCC. Students should consult the HCC-NW course schedule to determine availability.

**Physical Education**

**There is a course fee of $10.00 per semester for all PE courses.**

**5421 Individual and Team Sports (Boys)**

**5422 Individual and Team Sports (Girls)**

*Credit: One-half to one*

Students participate in a variety of sports to promote fitness, team work and fair play while gaining knowledge to support lifetime fitness and wellness. **NOTE:** This course can be taken for a single semester, combined with Foundations or a PE Substitution courses, or for a full year to satisfy the PE graduation requirement.

**5431 Aerobic Activity (Boys)**

**5432 Aerobic Activity (Girls)**

*Credit: One-half to one*

This elective credit course allows students who have satisfied the PE requirement to participate in a variety of sports and aerobic activities.

**5411 Foundations of Personal Fitness (Boys)**

**5412 Foundations of Personal Fitness (Girls)**

*Credit: One-half*

This course emphasizes health related components of physical fitness to motivate students to strive for lifetime fitness. This course cannot be repeated.

**9700 Applied Foundations of Personal Fitness 1A**

*Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
Credit: One*

Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**Athletics**

Students may earn up to 4 credits through specialized Athletics classes for which they have necessary skills and interest. Qualifications and instructor approval is required. The last number of each course (1, 2, 3 or 4) represents the year of the student’s involvement in the program.

There is a course fee of $50.00 per year for all Athletic courses.

**510 Football — Boys**

**511 Basketball — Boys**

**512 Track — Boys**

**513 Baseball — Boys**

**514 Soccer — Boys**

**515 Cross Country — Boys**

**516 Golf**

**517 Swimming**

**519 Tennis**

**520 Volleyball — Girls**

**521 Basketball — Girls**

**522 Track — Girls**

**523 Softball — Girls**

**525 Soccer — Girls**

**526 Cross Country — Girls**

**527 Diving**

**5419 Student Athlete Trainer (1st year)**

**5429 Student Athlete Trainer (2nd year)**

**5439 Student Athlete Trainer (3rd year)**

**5449 Student Athlete Trainer (4th year)**

*Prerequisite: Previous level for 2, 3 and 4  
Credit: One per course*

Student trainers assist in preventing, assessing, treating and rehabilitating injuries occurring to KISD student athletes. Attendance at after school practices and games is required.
World Languages

Two Languages other than English credits are required.

Credits must include levels 1 and 2 of the same language. After graduation requirements have been satisfied, additional course credits count towards state elective credits.

PreAP and Advanced Placement French, German and Spanish courses focus on topics related to the six AP themes of Global Challenges, Science and Technology, Contemporary Life, Personal and Public Identities, Families and Communities; and Beauty and Aesthetics.

Arts & Humanities

One way to earn an Arts & Humanities endorsement is through completion of a total of four LOTE credits, either:

- four credits in one language other than English,
- two credits in one language other than English, and two credits from a second language other than English.

World Languages

6130 French III PreAP
Prerequisite: French II
Credit: One
Students will continue to explore the French language and culture by focusing on the topics related to the six AP themes. Students will communicate in multiple modes and engage in real-life authentic tasks.

6140 Advanced Placement French Language and Culture
Prerequisite: French III PreAP
Credit: One
Advanced Placement French Language and Culture (French IV) continues to expand the students’ knowledge of the French language and culture by focusing on topics related to the six AP themes. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

6210 German I

6220 German II
Note: Not available at MCHS
Prerequisite: Previous level for II
Credit: One per course
Students are introduced to the German language and culture and will communicate in multiple modes engaging in a variety of performance tasks. The topics of self, daily life, and community will be explored along with cultural practices, products and perspectives.

In Level II, students continue to explore the French Language and culture while continuing to develop their language proficiency in multiple modes of communication. Students will engage in more complex real-life situations in their performance tasks.

6230 German III PreAP
Prerequisite: German II
Credit: One
Students will continue to explore the German language and culture by focusing on the topics related to the six AP themes. Students will communicate in multiple modes and engage in real-life authentic tasks.

6240 Advanced Placement German Language and Culture
Prerequisite: German III PreAP
Credit: One
Advanced Placement German Language and Culture (German IV) continues to expand the students’ knowledge of the German language and culture by focusing on topics related to
the six AP themes. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

6319 Spanish I
6320 Spanish II
6329 Spanish III
  Prerequisite: previous level for II and III; minimum 75 average in II strongly recommended for Level III
  Credit: One

Students are introduced to the Spanish language and culture and will communicate in multiple modes engaging in a variety of performance tasks. The topics of self, daily life, and community will be explored along with cultural practices, products and perspectives.

Level II students continue to explore the Spanish Language and culture while continuing to develop their language proficiency in multiple modes of communication. Students will engage in more complex real-life situations in their performance tasks.

Level III continues the study of Spanish language and culture as students continue to develop proficiency and expand their vocabulary and knowledge of essential language structures by interacting in more complex real-life situations.

6330 Spanish III PreAP
  Prerequisite: Spanish II (minimum 85 average strongly recommended)
  Credit: One

Students will continue to explore the Spanish language and culture by focusing on the topics related to the six AP themes. Students will communicate in multiple modes and engage in real-life authentic tasks.

6340 Advanced Placement Spanish Language and Culture
  Prerequisite: Spanish III PreAP (recommended) or Spanish III
  Credit: One

Advanced Placement Spanish Language and Culture (Spanish IV) continues to expand the students’ knowledge of the Spanish language and culture by focusing on topics related to the six AP themes. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

6350 Advanced Placement Spanish Literature and Culture
  Prerequisite: AP Spanish Language or AP Spanish Language for Spanish Speakers
  Credit: One

Advanced Placement Spanish Literature and Culture (Spanish V) expands the students’ knowledge of the Spanish language and culture by introducing the formal study of representative selection of texts from Peninsular Spanish, Latin American and U.S. Hispanic literature. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

6361 Spanish for Spanish Speakers I - (fall semester)
6362 Spanish for Spanish Speakers II - (spring semester)
  Prerequisite: Written placement test with a minimum score of 70
  Credit: One per semester

This is an introductory course for native and heritage language learners who already possess developed oral language skills in Spanish. The focus of this course is to further develop the students’ communicative competence and proficiency in formal and informal situations by focusing on topics related to the six AP themes. Students are encouraged to continue to study their native or heritage language and build pride in their ethnic heritage.

Spanish for Spanish Speakers I and II are prerequisite credits for Spanish for Spanish Speakers III PreAP and AP Spanish Language and Culture (for Spanish Speakers).

6363 Spanish for Spanish Speakers III PreAP (fall semester)
6355 AP Spanish Language and Culture (for Spanish Speakers) (spring semester)
  Prerequisite: Spanish for Spanish Speakers I & II;
  Spanish for Spanish Speakers III PreAP for AP Spanish Language; no substitutions.
  Grade: 10-12 or completion of prerequisites in junior high
  Credit: One per semester

Spanish for Spanish Speakers III PreAP and Advanced Placement Spanish Language and Culture (Spanish IV for Spanish Speakers) is an advanced course with a focus on strengthening students’ communicative skills. Emphasis is placed on students’ ability to use the Spanish language in various registers, contexts and modalities to discuss topics related to the six AP themes. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

6364 Dual Credit Spanish Language
  SPAN 2311 / 2312
  Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement
  Note: ‘Students must provide their own transportation.
  Grades: 10 - 12
  Credit: One

This course is not offered on Katy ISD campuses. Upon successful completion of this course, students earn six hours of college credit. Dual Credit Spanish Language further develops the students’ ability to communicate effectively in Spanish by enhancing listening, speaking, reading and writing skills and cultural awareness. The development of communicative proficiency and use of the language in real-world situations is emphasized. In addition to the textbook, students use authentic materials in order to complete meaningful, real-world tasks and activities. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of each course.

6410 Japanese I
6420 Japanese II
  Prerequisite: previous level for II
  Note: CRHS, THS and MRHS
  Credit: One per course

Students are introduced to Japanese language and culture. Through realistic use of the language, students learn to communicate in oral and written form on a variety of topics beginning with themselves, school and the family. The Japanese scripts, Hiragana and Katakana, as well as a specified number of Kanji are taught. Students are encouraged to make connections with other content areas, and compare their own language and culture with that of the Japanese-speaking world.

Level II students continue developing communicative and cultural proficiency by interacting in more complex real-life situations and expanding their vocabulary and knowledge of essential language structures.

6425 Japanese III PreAP
  Note: CRHS, THS and MRHS
  Prerequisite: Japanese II
  Credit: One

This course provides a more detailed study of the Japanese language and culture with an increased emphasis on communicative competency and the introduction of more complex Kanji. Vocabulary and oral communication skills continue to develop with the addition of the plain level of speech.

6426 Advanced Placement Japanese Language and Culture
  Note: CRHS, THS and MRHS
  Prerequisite: PreAP Japanese III

Advanced Placement Japanese Language and Culture (Japanese IV) focuses on further developing and refining cultural skills necessary to communicate with native Japanese speakers, as well as providing a comprehensive study of Japanese culture. Vocabulary acquisition and improved communication skills continue to be stressed. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

6610 Latin I
6620 Latin II
  Note: THS students only
  Prerequisite: previous level for II
  Credit: One per course

Latin I focuses on developing students’ ability to read Latin with comprehension. Vocabulary and grammar are studied through the oral reading and response to
passages and to classroom directions and commands. Word derivations and Latin word elements are studied to expand the student’s English vocabulary.

Level II continues the development of reading and comprehension skills through the use of longer and more complex passages. Vocabulary and grammar continue to be studied through the response to oral passages. Cultural and word studies continue to be an integral part of learning Latin.

6630 Latin III PreAP
Note: THS students only
Prerequisite: Latin II
Credit: One
Students continue the study of Latin with a focus on reading and comprehension skills using grammar and syntax particular to Latin prose and poetry from authors including Martial, Ovid, Pliny the Younger, Catullus, Horace, or Vergil. Advanced grammatical forms, vocabulary, figures of speech and culture are integrated. The course introduces the literary terms, meters, Roman history, culture and geography.

6640 Advanced Placement Latin
Note: THS students only
Prerequisite: Latin III PreAP
Credit: One
Student’s reading and comprehension skills are enhanced, focusing on works by Horace, Catullus and Vergil. Students increase their knowledge of grammar and syntax particular to Latin prose and poetry as well as the literary terms, meters, and Roman history, culture and geography necessary to the understanding of Latin poetry. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

6710 American Sign Language I
6711 American Sign Language II
6712 American Sign Language III
Note: CRHS, MCHS, MRHS, OTHS, SLHS and THS
Prerequisite: Previous level for II, III
Credit: One per course
ASL is a presentation-based program that provides instruction in the principles and methods of communicating with individuals who are deaf. Students are required to do frequent presentations in order to develop productive skills. Students are responsible for ensuring that the college they plan to attend will accept ASL as their foreign language requirement.

Level I focuses on developing expressive and receptive signing and finger spelling skills as students learn about the deaf community’s culture, the history of ASL and the development of ASL as a language.

Level II continues developing and refining expressive and receptive skills, with an emphasis on social interaction and story telling. Students continue the study of deaf culture and the history of ASL and also develop a more in depth knowledge of ASL syntax and grammar.

Level III continues expanding knowledge of ASL grammar and structures with more advanced vocabulary.

6810 Chinese I
6811 Chinese II
 Note: CRHS, OTHS, SLHS and THS
Prerequisite: Previous level for II
Credit: One per course
Using the phonetic system of Mandarin Chinese, students are introduced to Chinese language and culture. Through realistic use of the language, students learn to communicate in oral and written form on a variety of topics beginning with themselves, school and the family. Students are encouraged to make connections with other content areas, and compare their own language and culture with that of the Chinese-speaking world.

Level II students continue developing communicative and cultural proficiency by interacting in more complex real-life situations and exploring their vocabulary and knowledge of essential language structures. Topics include asking directions, shopping and social outings. Students further develop their knowledge of Chinese character writing through the use of Chinese word processing.

6812 Chinese III PreAP
Note: CRHS, OTHS, SLHS and THS
Prerequisite: Chinese II
Credit: One
This course emphasizes increased acquisition of the Mandarin Chinese vocabulary, focusing on communication in real-life situations. Topics include celebrations and holiday activities, daily routines, and social etiquette in Chinese-speaking countries. Students continue to study Chinese culture, and further develop their character writing and reading skills.

6813 Advanced Placement Chinese Language and Culture
Note: CRHS, OTHS, SLHS and THS
Prerequisite: Chinese III PreAP
Credit: One
Advanced Placement Chinese Language and Culture further develops the skills necessary for effective communication with native Chinese speakers as well as providing a comprehensive study of Chinese Culture. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

Fine Arts

One Fine Arts credit is required for all students. After the graduation requirement is satisfied, additional courses count toward state elective credits.

For Fine Arts course numbers ending with __, the third number represents the level of the music group; the fourth digit (1, 2, 3 or 4) represents the year of the student’s involvement in the program.

Arts & Humanities

One way to earn an Arts & Humanities endorsement is through completion of a total of four Fine Arts credits, either
• four credits in one Fine Arts category, or
• a combination of credits from two Fine Arts categories.

701_ Band I
702_ Band II
703_ Band III
704_ Band IV
Course Fee: See fee schedule (excludes instrument fees)
Prerequisite: Previous instrumental experience strongly recommended
Credit: One-half to one per course
These performance-based courses stress the ability to play a variety of music, develop performance and marching skills, as well as leadership, organizational abilities, and cultural awareness, with greater musical proficiency, knowledge and performance expectations each succeeding year. Band requires an extracurricular component inclusions including after school hours and weekend activities.
school and weekend activities.
extracurricular components, including after appreciation of music. Orchestra requires to establish understanding and a finer Students study and perform literature instrumental music begun in junior high. Orchestra continues the development for instrumental music students who demonstrate higher levels of proficiency and interests in learning and performing various jazz music styles. Jazz band requires extracurricular components, including after school and weekend activities.

**791_** Orchestra I
**792_** Orchestra II
**793_** Orchestra III
**794_** Orchestra IV

---

Credit: One per course

Orchestra continues the development of performance skills and sequence of instrumental music begun in junior high. Students study and perform literature for orchestra of varying forms and styles to establish understanding and a finer appreciation of music. Orchestra requires extracurricular components, including after school and weekend activities.

---

**721_** Music I Choir
**722_** Music II Choir
**723_** Music III Choir
**724_** Music IV Choir

---

Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Previous vocal experience preferred
Credit: One per course

These performance-based courses provide an opportunity for students to express creativity and music appreciation while developing vocal skills. These courses involve UIL competition as well as other public performances. Choir requires extracurricular components, including after school and weekend activities.

---

**725_** Vocal Ensemble
Credit: One

This audition-required course is for special singing groups with higher levels of vocal proficiency. Vocal ensemble requires extracurricular components, including after school and weekend activities.

---

**7320** Music Theory I

Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

Students learn mechanics, history and appreciation of music from the simplest of fundamentals through analysis, composition and conducting. Composition is emphasized throughout the year as students continue fundamental skills development.

---

**7325** Advanced Placement Music Theory

Prerequisite: Minimum 3 year membership in high school band, choir, or orchestra, or meet minimum proficiency score on the “Advanced Theory Placement Test”

Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This course introduces musicianship, theory, musical materials and procedures. Students learn integration of melody, harmony, texture, rhythm, form, musical analysis, elementary composition, history and style while preparing for the AP Music Theory exam. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

---

**7411** Theatre I
**7412** Theatre II
**7413** Theatre III
**7414** Theatre IV

Prerequisite: previous level for II-IV
Credit: One per course

Theatre emphasizes the development of performance skills, acting techniques, interpretation of dramatic literature and the historical evolution of performance styles. Principles of production are studied and applied through performance. Theatre requires extracurricular components, including after school and weekend activities.

Advanced Theatre courses study the art form’s cultural contributions of the theatre, plays and performances while continuing to develop production styles and techniques through advanced acting, directing and production applications. Students develop and perform college-level audition material.

NOTE: Theatre satisfies the FHSPE communication skills component.

---

**7511** Art I

Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One

Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

---

**7535** Technical Theatre I
**7536** Technical Theatre II
**7537** Technical Theatre III
**7538** Technical Theatre IV

Prerequisite: previous level for II - IV
Credit: One per course

These courses combine study of various theories of design and stagecraft techniques with actual construction and operation of varied components of technical theatre. Students study staging, design, scenery, properties, lighting, costuming, makeup and sound. Enrollment is limited due to safety requirements. Theatre Department production participation, including extracurricular components, after school and weekend activities, is required.

Advanced courses emphasize design of scenic, properties, lighting, sound, costume, makeup and publicity as well as stage management and production and theatrical business management. These courses afford the opportunity to design projects and materials for professional portfolios for entrance into a university theatre program or theatrical career.

---

**7571** Art II: Ceramics I
**7572** Art III: Ceramics II
**7573** Art IV: Ceramics III

Prerequisite: Art I; previous level for II and III
Credit: One per course

Ceramics courses expand the application of art elements and principles through techniques, while exploring methods such as wheel throwing, slab, coil and pencils separately and in combination. It also explores clay in two and three dimensions to produce a variety of forms.
7551  Art II: Drawing I
7552  Art III: Drawing II
7553  Art IV: Drawing III

Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art I; previous level for II and III
Credit: One per course

These courses explore the elements and principles of drawing through composition, abstraction and expression, while exploring the use of paper, cardboard and fabrics in combination with charcoal, pastels, pen and ink, brushes, felt-tip and mixed media.

7561  Art II: Painting I
7562  Art III: Painting II
7563  Art IV: Painting III

Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art I; previous level for II and III
Credit: One per course

These courses analyze various styles of paintings, including contemporary painting while strengthening concepts of design through use of art elements and principles.

7571  Art II: Sculpture I
7572  Art III: Sculpture II
7573  Art IV: Sculpture III

Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art I; previous level for II and III
Credit: One per course

These courses explore the use of wire, clay, wood, cardboard, found objects, plaster and other materials. Students develop an understanding of design elements and principles with particular emphasis on form is also explored.

7590  Advanced Placement Studio Art: Drawing

Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art I and either Drawing I or Painting I
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This course addresses sculptural issues in using elements of art to produce 3-dimensional (3-D) objects with an emphasis on depth and space. Students use purposeful decision-making to integrate the elements and principles of art as they create a portfolio to fulfill the requirements of the College Board Advanced Placement 3-Dimensional Design Portfolio.

7591  Advanced Placement Studio Art: 3-Dimensional Design Portfolio

Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art I and Ceramics I and II or Sculpture I and II
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This course addresses sculptural issues in using elements of art to produce 3-dimensional (3-D) objects with an emphasis on depth and space. Students use purposeful decision-making to integrate the elements and principles of art as they create a portfolio to fulfill the requirements of the College Board Advanced Placement 3-Dimensional Design Portfolio.

7592  Advanced Placement Art History

Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

Students develop an understanding and knowledge of architecture, sculpture, painting and other art forms within diverse historical and cultural contexts. Major forms of artistic expression from a variety of past and present cultures are studied. Students develop an understanding of the elements of art and fundamental art historical terminology as they learn to use intelligence and sensitivity in viewing works of art critically and analytically. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

7611  Dance I (Dance)
7612  Dance II (Dance)
7613  Dance III (Dance)
7614  Dance IV (Dance)

Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: previous level for II - IV
Credit: One per course

Dance I satisfies the PE credit requirement for the FHSPE. Students gain fundamental knowledge of dance steps and terminology, music and choreography as they create and participate in dance combinations and performances. Subsequent courses develop added performance expectations toward higher levels of dance proficiency. Advanced courses allow students to choreograph dance movements and explore dance history as it relates to other art forms.

7615  Dance I (Dance Team)
7616  Dance II (Dance Team)
7617  Dance III (Dance Team)
7618  Dance IV (Dance Team)

Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Audition required; previous level for II - IV
Credit: One-half to one per course

Dance I satisfies the PE credit requirement for the FHSPE. Students learn dance concepts and exercises, teamwork, music appreciation and choreography.

51  Senior High School Courses
scanners to create and edit digital designs for a range of purposes including fine art and art for publication.

8237  **Floral Design**  
*Course Fee: See fee schedule*  
*Grades: 10 - 12*  
*Credit: One*

Students apply principles and techniques of floral design as they develop an understanding of the management of floral enterprises. Analyzing artistic floral styles and historical periods, students learn traditions and contributions of diverse cultures. Students classify and identify plants used in their arrangements and floral designs for special occasions.

9623  **FND Floral Design**  
*Grades: 10 - 12*  
*Credit: One*

Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

9673  **APL Floral Design**  
*Grades: 10 - 12*  
*Credit: One*

Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

---

### Electives

This section contains general elective information. Additional electives are listed with their corresponding programs, including Language Arts, Math, Science, Social Studies, World Languages, and Fine Arts; others are included in the CTE section.

0906  **Applied Health Education**  
*Prerequisite: ARD committee decision*  
*Credit: One-half*

Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

8093  **Principles of Health Science**  
*Course Fee: see CTE fee schedule*  
*Prerequisite: Biology recommended*  
*Grades: 10 - 12*  
*Credit: One*

Successful completion of this year-long course satisfies the Health requirement. Principles of Health Science is designed to develop health care-specific knowledge and skills in effective communication, ethical and legal responsibilities, client care safety, first aid and CPR to prepare students for the transition to clinical or work-based health care experience. Students gain an overview of the therapeutic, diagnostic, health informatics, support service and biotechnology research and development systems of the health care industry.

**NOTE:** Students must earn the full credit of Principles of Health Science for it to satisfy the health credit requirement.

---

**Health Education**

Health is a Katy ISD requirement for all graduation plans.

0505  **Health Education**  
*Credit: One-half*

This course explores a variety of health issues including human anatomy and physiology, mental/emotional health, use and abuse of drugs, tobacco, alcohol, human sexuality, communicable diseases, environmental and consumer health. Students develop a personal philosophy of wellness and self responsibility. Practical instruction in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR/AED) and first aid is provided.

0506  **Fundamental Health Education**  
*Credit: One-half*

The course content matches the general education Health Education curriculum as determined by an IEP.

---

**AP Seminar**

Note: Available only at campuses which applied to and were approved by College Board to offer this course.

*Credit: One-half to One*

AP Seminar uses an inquiry approach to engage students in cross-curricular conversations that explore the complexities of academic and real-world topics and issues by analyzing varying perspectives. Students will consider one topic or issue through a variety of lenses and from multiple perspectives, many of which are divergent or competing. Students who earn scores of 3 or higher in AP Seminar, the subsequent AP Research course, and on four additional AP Exams will receive the AP Capstone Diploma signifying outstanding academic achievement and attainment of college-level academic and research skills. Campuses must apply to College Board to offer this course.
0082 Dual Credit Learning Framework
EDUC 1300
Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half

This course is a study of the research and theory in the psychology of learning, cognition, and motivation; factors that impact learning; and application of learning strategies. Theoretical models of strategic learning, cognition and motivation serve as the conceptual basis of the instruction of college level student academic strategies. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course.

0095 College Transition
Credit: One-half to One

This project-based learning course teaches students the necessary skills for transitioning to college and fosters a college-bound mindset.

BUSINESS & INDUSTRY

One way to earn a Business & endorsement is through completion of English I, II, III and IV, and completion of three English elective credits, including three levels in one area of Speech (Oral Interpretation or Debate), or three levels in one area of Journalism (Newspaper or Yearbook).

Communications and Speech

The FHSPE requires a communication skills component. Courses that satisfy the communication skills component are noted with the conversation bubble icon.

1520 Professional Communications
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half

Students develop and expand communication skills, use software applications, manipulate computer graphics and conduct Internet research in a career based environment.

NOTE: Professional Communications satisfies the RHSP speech credit requirement.

1515 Communication Applications
Grades: 10 - 12 recommended
Credit: One-half

Students identify, analyze, develop and evaluate communication skills needed in interpersonal situations and professional presentations.

NOTE: Communication Applications satisfies the RHSP speech credit requirement.

1516 FND Communication Applications
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One-half

Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

9005 Applied Communication Applications
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One-half

Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

1521 Oral Interpretation I
1522 Oral Interpretation II
1523 Oral Interpretation III
Prerequisite: Previous level for II - III
Credit: One per course

Students communicate with an audience through the oral reading of literature. The student develops performance techniques to communicate the understanding and emotions of prose, poetry, and dramatic readings. Students are expected to participate in speech/drama tournaments in interpretive reading events.

1531 Debate I
1532 Debate II
1533 Debate III
Prerequisite: Previous level for II - III
Credit: One per course

Using current societal issues, students learn critical thinking and research skills as they develop both affirmative and negative arguments of policy and value issues using Lincoln-Douglas and Cross Examination debate formats to develop argumentation and speaking skills. Students are required to participate in competitive debate/speech tournaments.

1534 Independent Study in Speech - Debate IV
Prerequisite: Debate III
Credit: One

Independent Study in Speech allows students to continue with fourth year participation in Debate while engaging in an advanced and intensive research project related to communication.
1519 Dual Credit Speech
SPCH 1311
Fundamentals of Speech
SPCH 1321 Business and Professional Speaking
Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement
Note: Students must provide their own transportation.
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half per course
These courses are not offered on Katy ISD campuses but may be taken at HCC during summer school or as College Release during the school year. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of each course.

NOTE: Course availability is dependent upon offerings at HCC. Students should consult the HCC-NW course schedule to determine availability and confirm that the university they plan to attend will accept the credit.

1610 Journalism
Credit: One
Students are introduced to multiple facets of journalism including graphic design while learning journalistic writing style through writing news, human interest stories and opinion pieces.

1621 Advanced Journalism: Yearbook I
1622 Advanced Journalism: Yearbook II
1623 Advanced Journalism: Yearbook III
Prerequisite: Journalism and/or instructor approval; previous level for II and III
Credit: One per course
Students work with specialized software and use journalistic experiences to produce the high school yearbook. Objectives include managing and producing yearbook sections and performing specific assignments essential for production and publication, including working under deadlines and with budget limitations. Student responsibilities vary and may include photography, advertising sales and implementing an ad campaign.

1631 Advanced Journalism: Newspaper I
1632 Advanced Journalism: Newspaper II
1633 Advanced Journalism: Newspaper III
Prerequisite: Journalism and/or instructor approval; previous level for II and III
Credit: One per course
Students work with specialized software and use journalistic experiences to publish and circulate the school newspaper. Tasks require working under deadlines and with budget constraints. Individual student responsibilities vary and may include responsibility for advertising. Students learn layout design, advanced writing, interviewing, photography, and in-depth research for news stories and features.

1640 Photojournalism
Prerequisite: Instructor approval
Credit: One-half to One
Photojournalism students take and edit digital photos using Adobe Creative Suite software. Students work independently, completing assignments suitable for publication. Students are expected to work within time and budget limitations.
Whether this course is offered for one-half credit or one credit varies by campus.

1651 Independent Study in Journalism - Journalism IV
Prerequisite: Journalism III
Credit: One
Independent Study in Journalism allows students to continue with fourth year participation in journalism while engaging in an advanced and intensive research project related to communication. Students use and enhance research and writing skills developed in previous journalism classes.

Computer Science

One way to earn a STEM endorsement is through completion of four Computer Science credits.

2000 Computer Science I
Prerequisite: Algebra I
Credit: One
This foundation course for computer programming emphasizes programming methodology and problem solving using packaged software and graphics. Students learn to code animation and games in various computer languages.

2006 Advanced Placement Computer Science Principles
Prerequisite: Algebra I
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
This course introduces students to the foundations of computer science with a focus on how computing powers the world. Students learn to analyze data, create technology that has a practical impact, and gain a broader understanding of how computer science impacts people and society.

2008 / 0271* Advanced Placement Computer Science A
Pre-/Co-requisite: Algebra II or Geometry PreAP; AP Computer Science Principles will be a prerequisite in 2018-2019.
Grades: 9 - 12; priority given to upper classmen
Credit: One
*0271, AP Computer Science A, satisfies a FHSPE third or fourth math credit requirement. This course emphasizes programming methodology, procedural abstraction, in-depth study of algorithms, data structures and data abstractions and is taught in Java. Students enrolled in an AP course are expected to take the corresponding Advanced Placement exam.
Using advanced problem solving skills and computer science topics, this course provides a stronger foundation for students interested in technology-related careers, including business and engineering.

Students gain an understanding of the principles of mobile application development through the study of various contemporary programming techniques. Students collaborate with one another, their instructor, and various electronic communities to solve problems. Data analysis and software development concepts are used to access, analyze, and evaluate information and software development concepts are used.

This course extends the understanding of what was learned in AP Computer Science A of programming through study of various contemporary programming techniques.

One way to earn a Business & Industry endorsement is through completion of four Technology credits.

Additional Technology courses are available through CTE.

2002 Digital Communications in the 21st Century
Prerequisite: Technology skills proficiency
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One

Students use a variety of multimedia tools including video, graphics and software to create presentations, solve problems and address real-world issues.

2005 Digital Art & Animation
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One

This course introduces 2- and 3-dimensional digital imagery. Topics include digital composition, design principles, raster and vector based 2-D graphic design and animation, and 3-D modeling and animation. Students use software, digital cameras and scanners to create and edit digital designs for a range of purposes including fine art and art for publication.

2009 Advanced Digital Art & Animation
Prerequisite: Course 2002 or 2005 with a minimum grade of 80
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This course prepares students to pursue a career or study in the area of graphic design. Students integrate multiple software packages, including the Adobe Creative Cloud Suite as well as the Autodesk Entertainment Suite. Students participate in real-world productivity, including “client” meetings, deadlines and production of electronic and print design. This course prepares students for the Adobe Certified Associate exams.
is local credit as well. Subsequent years in the program are for local credit only. A student must be a member of the campus cheerleading squad to be enrolled in these courses.

**983_ FND Work Based Learning Career Preparation I - IV (1, 2, 3 or 4)**  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
Credit: Local; one per course  
These courses provide instruction in job-related skills, setting realistic career and educational goals, career clusters, job applications, interviewing and money management. Work-appropriate attitudes and behaviors required to obtain employment or pursue post-secondary options are emphasized. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**981_ FND Work Based Learning I (1 - 4)**  
982_ FND Work Based Learning III (1 - 7)  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
Credit: Local; one per course for 981_ series; three per course for 982_ series.  
These courses emphasize employment objectives necessary for a student's successful work experience at either on or off campus training sites. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP. Fundamental Work Based Learning III emphasizes the student’s gaining independence at campus training sites. IEP’s may also reflect employment objectives.

**91_ _ FND Activities of Daily Living**  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
Credit: Local; one per course for 9121-9124; two per course for 9125-9128; three per course for 9130-9133.  
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**916 _ FND Skills for Adult Living**  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
Credit: Local; one per course for 9161-9164; two per course for 9165-9168; three per course for 9170-9173.  
These courses provide information and practical experiences regarding independent living and social skills needed for post-secondary outcomes. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**910_ FND Recreation & Leisure (1 - 7)**  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
Credit: Local; one per course  
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**997_ App Work Based Learning I (1 - 7)**  
998_ App Work Based Learning II (1, 3-8)  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
Credit: Local; one per course for 997_ series; two per course for 998_ series.  
These courses emphasize the student’s gaining independence at campus training sites. IEP’s may also reflect employment objectives. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**NO CREDIT OPTIONS**

Grades are not earned in no-credit courses Students are required to be in five graded courses each semester. A student can be scheduled for a maximum of two non-graded class periods during a semester.

**0001 Student Assistant**  
Grades: 11 - 12  
Credit: None  
This school service opportunity allows students to work in various school offices. Student assistant applications are available in the school counselors’ office.

**0002 Abbreviated Day - Early Release or Late Arrival**  
Seniors may apply to leave campus for one to two class periods per day. Abbreviated Day applications are available in the school counselors’ office.

**0040 College Release**  
Grade: 12  
Credit: None  
Seniors may apply to leave campus for one to two class periods per day to attend a college class at the college campus. College Release applications are available in the school counselors’ office.

**0019 Study Hall – Administrative**  
**0020 Study Hall – Instructional**  
**0025 Study Hall – Tutorial**  
**0020VIR Study Hall – Virtual Course**  
Credit: None
All Career & Technical Education (CTE) courses specifically support the Business & Industry, Public Services, or STEM (Science • Technology • Engineering • Math) endorsement categories for the Foundation High School Program + Endorsement graduation plan. Career & Technical Education credits can also count toward earning a Multidisciplinary Studies endorsement.

CTE courses provide student leadership development and work-based learning opportunities that prepare students with knowledge and skills to succeed in further education and the workforce. Several CTE courses provide industry certification opportunities; see the course descriptions for details.

Katy ISD offers over 100 CTE courses that represent 15 of the 16 national career clusters. The courses listed on the following pages are grouped by career cluster. Each career cluster can be identified by the icon that precedes the course descriptions.

Career pathways charts for each career cluster are included on the pages immediately following the Career & Technical Education course descriptions.

**AGE AND CREDIT REQUIREMENTS**

Courses are open to KISD students classified as juniors or seniors for 2017-2018. Certain courses with internships have an age requirement of 16 before participating in the off-campus training. All students must complete the application process to be considered for acceptance. Students should plan to attend MCTC for at least three credits. Most career courses are two credits. Two credit courses will be paired with a core credit to fit the student's course request/needs. Availability of courses is subject to scheduling. The priority application deadline is March 3, 2017.

**TRANSPORTATION**

Students may provide their own transportation or ride the MCTC/OAC/RHS bus. Morning bus riders attending MCTC will be transported directly from pick-up points to MCTC utilizing the MCTC/OAC/RHS bus route. Students will be transported back to their home campus when MCTC dismisses the morning session. Bus riders who attend MCTC beginning with 4th period or after will be transported from home campuses to MCTC. After school is dismissed, these bus riders will be transported directly to drop-off points utilizing the MCTC/OAC/RHS bus route, **not back to their home campus**. Students enrolled in internships and/or certain rotation programs may be required to provide their own transportation. Student may not carpool with another student to an internship. Those programs are indicated by the car icon.

**COMMITMENT**

All of the career courses at MCTC represent a commitment to attend MCTC for a **FULL SCHOOL YEAR**. MCTC career courses include a coherent sequence of curriculum for **two semesters**.

**AVAILABILITY OF COURSES FOR 2017-2018**

Listing of a course in this publication does not guarantee the course will be taught during the **2017-2018** school year. Decisions as to whether a particular course will be taught are based upon the number of students requesting the course and the availability of personnel.

**COURSE FEES FOR 2017-2018**

Some MCTC courses have fees. Details on all fees will be discussed at the Orientation in May for students who are accepted into MCTC for the **2017-2018** school year.
## Career & Technical Education Course Fees

### Katy Independent School District

### Career and Technical Education

### High School Course Fees

**2017-2018**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course #</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Fee Not to Exceed</th>
<th>Make Payments to:</th>
<th>Notes:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8125</td>
<td>Practicum in Agriculture, Food &amp; Natural Resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8130</td>
<td>Agricultural Mechanics &amp; Metal Technologies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8122</td>
<td>Agricultural Facilities Design &amp; Fabrication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8237</td>
<td>Principles &amp; Elements of Floral Design</td>
<td>$50.00 semester</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8146V</td>
<td>Veterinary Medicine II - P &amp; S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Student project costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8198</td>
<td>Interior Design</td>
<td>$30.00 year</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8043</td>
<td>Principles of Manufacturing</td>
<td>$25.00 year</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x Plus student project costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8320</td>
<td>Fashion Design</td>
<td>$20.00 year</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8991V</td>
<td>Practicum in Education &amp; Training</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Students buy shirts with embroidered logo/name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8093</td>
<td>Principles of Health Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Teachers collect optional CPR card fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8085</td>
<td>EMT Basic - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students purchase their uniform; teachers collect fee for BLS card $6.00/yr.; CTE will fund professional liability insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8082 / 8082V</td>
<td>Clinical Rotation - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students purchase their uniform; teachers collect fee for BLS card $6.00/yr.; CTE will fund professional liability insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086V</td>
<td>Pharmacy Tech - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td>$52.00 year</td>
<td>X TSBP</td>
<td>Students pay the vendor directly to purchase their uniform, registration for Pharmacy Tech trainee to Texas State Board of Pharmacy; finger printing and background check; CTE will fund professional liability insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8092V</td>
<td>Dental Assisting - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td>$36.00 year</td>
<td>X TSBDE</td>
<td>Registration fee directly to Texas State Board of Dental Examiners (TSBDE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8371V</td>
<td>Culinary Arts</td>
<td>$40.00 year</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8373V</td>
<td>Practicum in Culinary Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td>X uniform</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8363V</td>
<td>Hospitality Services - Hotel &amp; Restaurant Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8353</td>
<td>Principles of Human Service</td>
<td>$30.00 year</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x Plus student project costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8311</td>
<td>Lifetime Nutrition &amp; Wellness</td>
<td>$20.00 semester</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8740V</td>
<td>Cosmetology I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X TDLR Kits and Smock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8616</td>
<td>Principles of Applied Engineering</td>
<td>$25.00 year</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Students pay TDLR registration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes:

- **MPP**: Make Payments to
- **Teacher**: Student project costs
- **Vendor**: Kits and Smock

See the online course catalog and fee schedule at [www.katyisd.org](http://www.katyisd.org) for updated information.
The Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources Career Cluster develops foundational skills for rapidly growing careers such as:
- Agricultural Engineer
- Food Scientist
- Botanist
- Veterinarian Assistant
- Wildlife Manager
- Farm/Ranch Manager

**EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY:**
FFA activities are an integral part of the Agricultural, Food & Natural Resources Career Cluster. Opportunities for developing skills in leadership, cooperation and citizenship are provided through extension of classroom/laboratory learning experiences by membership and participation in FFA.

**8110  Principles of Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources**
**Grades: 9 - 12**
**Credit: One**
Students explain agriculture, food, and natural resource systems at the local, state, national and international levels. This course identifies reasons for world trade and the political impact of agriculture, food, and natural resources. Plant and animal systems, principles of food products and food processing systems are evaluated.

**9620  FND Principles of Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources**
**Grades: 9 - 12**
**Credit: One**
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

**9670  APL Principles of Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources**
**Grades: 9 - 12**
**Credit: One**
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**8141  Livestock Production**
**Grades: 10 - 12**
**Credit: One**
Students use skills relating to livestock production, anatomy and physiology related to nutrition, reproduction, health and management of domesticated animals. Animal species studied include beef cattle, dairy cattle, swine, sheep, goats and poultry.

**8170  Small Animal Management**
**Grades: 10 - 12**
**Credit: One-half (spring semester)**
This course provides principles of animal production. The study of farm animals' anatomy and physiology is included in this course.

**8145  Equine Science**
**Grades: 10 - 12**
**Credit: One-half**
Students learn skills related to animal systems and develop knowledge related to career opportunities. Animal species studied in this course include horses, donkeys and mules.

**8190  Wildlife, Fisheries & Ecology Management**
**Grades: 10 - 12**
**Credit: One**
This course examines the management of game and non-game wildlife species, fish, and aqua crops and their ecological needs as related to current agricultural practices. Certification options include the opportunity for Boater and Hunter Education licenses upon successful completion of the course and licensure examination.

**9622  FND Wildlife, Fisheries & Ecology Management**
**Grades: 10 - 12**
**Credit: One**
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

**9672  APL Wildlife, Fisheries & Ecology Management**
**Grades: 10 - 12**
**Credit: One**
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**8144  Advanced Animal Science**
**Prerequisite: Algebra I and Geometry; Biology and IPC or Chemistry; at least one of the following Ag courses: Principles of Ag, Livestock Production, Small Animal Management, Wildlife and Fisheries, or Equine Science**
**Grades: 11 - 12**
This course satisfies a science credit requirement. Students examine the interrelatedness of human, scientific, and technological dimensions of livestock production. Instruction allows for the application of scientific and technological aspects of animal science through 40% field and laboratory experiences.

**NOTE:** This course is an FHSPE third or fourth science credit option.

Advanced Animal Science is an advanced course for the Agriculture career cluster.

**8143V  Veterinary Medical Applications (1 credit)**
**8147V  Vet Med Lab (1 credit - taken concurrently with Veterinary Medical Applications)**
**8148V  Vet Assisting - Practicum (2 credits)**

Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC

Note: Vet Assisting-Practicum students must provide their own transportation.
**Grade: 11-12**
Veterinary Medical Applications and Lab provide an introduction to animal care, handling, health, safety, sanitation, surgical preparation, anatomy, physiology, and medical terminology. Students demonstrating required skills/competencies are eligible to take the Certified Veterinary Assisting (CVA) exam offered through the Texas Veterinary Medical Association (TVMA) in late May. Students who successfully pass the CVA exam receive a Practicum Pending Experience (PPE) certificate and will be eligible to obtain CVA certification after properly documenting an additional 300 hours of clinical experience.

The Vet Assisting Practicum includes a non-paid internship at a veterinary clinic or animal shelter in the spring where students may acquire hours towards the clinical experience needed to obtain CVA certification. These additional 300 hours must be supervised by a Doctor of Veterinary Medicine (DVM) or Licensed Veterinary Technician (LVT) and completed within one calendar year of taking the CVA exam.

**NOTE:** Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Agriculture career cluster.
8125 Practicum in Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources  
Prerequisite: Agricultural Facilities Design & Fabrication or Agricultural Mechanics & Metal Technologies  
Grades: 11 - 12  
Credits: Two  
This laboratory-based course covers the technical skills and scientific concepts necessary in agribusiness, focusing on soil and water management; electification; oxyfuel and electric cutting and welding; concrete construction; building planning and construction; small engine, equipment and machinery maintenance and repair.  
**NOTE:** Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Agriculture career cluster.

8130 Agricultural Mechanics & Metal Technologies  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
This course develops students’ understanding of agricultural mechanics as it relates to safety and skills in tool operation, electrical wiring, plumbing, carpentry, fencing, concrete, and metal working techniques. Students are expected to plan and perform cost-effective construction techniques including analyzing sites, plan for equipment and tools, and permit requirements. This is an Advanced Technical Credit course.

8122 Agricultural Facilities Design & Fabrication  
Grades: 11 - 12  
Credit: One  
To prepare for success, students reinforce, apply and transfer academic knowledge and technical skills in a variety of settings. Students demonstrate principles of facilities design and fabrications related to agricultural structures and demonstrate Geographic Information System (GIS) and Global Positioning System (GPS) principles.  
**NOTE:** This is an advanced course for the Agriculture career cluster.

8127 Agribusiness Management and Marketing  
Grades: 11 - 12  
Credits: One  
This course allows the continued development of students’ leadership skills provides further opportunities for the development of business procedures, management techniques and agricultural product knowledge.

8232 Horticultural Science  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
Students develop an understanding of common horticultural management practices as they relate to food and ornamental plant production. Students design and establish landscapes, identify plants and their pests, select appropriate tools and participate in a supervised agricultural improvement project.

9621 FND Horticultural Science  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

9671 APL Horticultural Science  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

8160 Landscape Design & Turf Grass Management  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One-half  
This course is designed to develop an understanding of landscape and turf grass management techniques and practices. Students will identify environmental, aesthetic, and financial benefits of landscaped sites and perform landscape business procedures.

8237 Floral Design  
Course Fee: See fee schedule  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
This course satisfies the Fine Arts credit requirement. Students apply principles and techniques of floral design as they develop an understanding of the management of floral enterprises. Analyzing artistic floral styles and historical periods, students learn traditions and contributions of diverse cultures. Students classify and identify plants used in their arrangements and floral designs for special occasions.

9623 FND Floral Design  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

9673 APL Floral Design  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

The Architecture & Construction Career Cluster develops skills for careers such as:  
- Architect  
- Electrician  
- Specialty Contractor  
- Carpenter

EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY: FFA, TSA (Technology Student Association) and FCCLA (Family, Career and Community Leaders of America) are student organizations which provide growth and leadership education. Lifelong skills are developed through character education, critical thinking, interpersonal communications and career preparation.

8198 Interior Design  
Course Fee: See fee schedule  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
Students develop knowledge and skills related to interior and exterior environments, construction and furnishings and learn to make wise consumer decisions, increase productivity and compete in industry.

8029 Architectural Design I  
Prerequisite: Algebra I, Principles of Applied Engineering; Geometry recommended  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One  
Students gain knowledge and skills needed for a career in architecture and construction or for the pursuit of a post-secondary degree in architecture, construction science drafting, interior design or landscape architecture. Study includes design history, techniques and tools related to the production of drawings, renderings and scaled models for commercial and residential architecture.
### 8030 Architectural Design II
*Formerly Advanced Architectural Design*
*Prerequisite: Architectural Design I*
*Grades: 11 - 12*

Credit: Two

This course satisfies the Advanced Commercial Architecture & Construction career cluster. Students with the knowledge and skills for a career in architecture and construction as well as a foundation towards a post-secondary degree in the architecture field. Students learn advanced knowledge of design, design history, techniques and tools related to the production drawings, renderings, and scaled models for commercial or residential architecture. Students become adept with college and industry Autodesk software to design and document solutions for course projects.

**NOTE:** Architectural Design II is an advanced course for the Architecture career cluster.

### 8009 Commercial Photography
*Grades: 10 - 12*

Credit: One

Students learn to create quality photographs using digital cameras, computers with Photoshop CS-6 and computer printers. This course explores differences in types of cameras and lenses as well as characteristics of different photographic media. Topics include lighting techniques and conventions of mounting, matting, and framing photographs are explored.

### 8320 Fashion Design
*Course Fee: See fee schedule*
*Grades: 10 - 12*

Credit: One

This course covers all aspects of the textile and apparel industries. Students use current technology and production techniques to complete an apparel project. Proper care and maintenance for apparel are emphasized, as is effective management of a clothing budget.

### 8001V Practicum in Architectural Design
*Prerequisite: Architectural Design I and Algebra II or concurrent enrollment in Algebra II.*

Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC

**NOTE:** Students must provide their own transportation.

*Grade: 11 - 12; seniors have priority*

Credit: Two

This project-based course builds upon architectural design foundations and increases understanding of working drawings, construction techniques, and building code requirements. The design process will be applied to architectural projects as students create architectural design solutions using software, illustrations, and modeling techniques. Students may have the opportunity to participate in job shadowing, and/or internships.

**NOTE:** Practicum is an advanced course for the Architecture & Construction career cluster.

### 8013 Advanced Commercial Photography
*Grades: 11 - 12*

Credit: One

Careers in photography span all aspects of industry from setting up a shot to delivering products in a competitive market. Students develop advanced technical knowledge and skills needed for success in the Arts, A/V career cluster. The focus is on developing an advanced technical understanding of the photography industry with emphasis on promotion, production and presentation of professional quality photographs.

**NOTE:** Advanced Commercial Photography is an advanced course for the A/V career cluster.

### 8031 Video Production
*Grades: 9 - 12*

Credit: One

Students learn video basics as they participate in preproduction, production and post production stages of video creation, distribution and evaluation. After mastering fundamentals, students produce video projects including commercials, music videos and movie trailers.

### 8027V Digital Audio I
*(1 credit fall)*

### 8028V Digital Audio II
*(1 credit spring)*

Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC

*Grade: 11-12*

Students will explore audio careers in the areas of radio and television broadcasting, video and film production, animation and game design, music production and live sound.
Students will develop an understanding of the audio industry with a technical emphasis on production and critical listening skills. Instruction includes the use of Digital Audio Work Stations (DAWs) using an AVID platform for recording and mixing, and the use of microphones. Students will have entry level audio technician skills upon completion.

**NOTE:** Digital Audio I & II are advanced courses for the Arts, A/V Technology & Communications career cluster.

**8004V Film-A/V Production II**
(1 credit - taken concurrently with Film Lab)

**8005V Film-A/V Production II Lab**
(1 credit taken concurrently with Film - A/V Production II)

**8035V Film II - Practicum in A/V Production**
Prerequisite: Video Production for Film-A/V Production II. Film-A/V Production II and lab for the Film-Practicum
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 11-12

These courses are designed to provide initial training for entry-level employment in movie, video, and television production careers. Students receive instruction in the operation of different types of cameras, audio technique, digital editing and film production using an Avid platform. Students learn how to create media graphics for film and video, lighting, script writing, direction, production, special effects, signal control and monitoring equipment, set design, safety, and career opportunities.

Practicum students receive advanced instruction in the operation of different types of cameras, mastery of media graphics, electronic editing, color correction, audio techniques, lighting, script writing, direction, production, special effects, signal control and monitoring equipment as well as set design and safety.

**NOTE:** Film-Practicum is an advanced course for the Arts, A/V Technology & Communications career cluster.

**EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY:** Future Business Leaders of America (FBLA) contributes to the advancement of leadership, citizenship, personal growth, academic and technological skills. Competitive events enhance career and job preparation, workplace competencies, self confidence and the instructional program.

**8560 Touch System Data Entry**
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One-half
Students use technical skills to address business applications of emerging technologies. Reading, writing, computing, communication, and reasoning skills are applied to the business environment.

**9614 FND Touch System Data Entry**
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One-half
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

**9664 Applied Touch System Data Entry**
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One-half
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**8540 Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance**
Grades: 9 - 11
Credit: One
Students apply academic knowledge and skills to relevant activities in business, marketing, and finance. Students gain knowledge and skills in economies and private enterprise systems, the impact of global business, marketing of goods and services, advertising and product pricing through analyzing sales processes and financial management principles. This is an Advanced Technical Credit course.

**9630 Management I**
Prerequisite: Touch Systems Data Entry recommended
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Students learn computer skills essential for college and work readiness using the industry standard Microsoft Office Suite. Students produce a variety of Word documents, create Excel spreadsheets and charts, develop and maintain Access databases and design professional PowerPoint presentations. Additional applications include Web 2.0 Tools, Publisher, and Outlook. Microsoft Office certifications are available during this course.

**9604 Business Information Management I**
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

**9654 Applied Business Information Management I**
Prerequisite: Business Information Management I
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**8622 Business Information Management II**
Prerequisite: Business Information Management I
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One
Students learn business applications of emerging technologies, create complex word-processing documents, develop sophisticated spreadsheets using charts and graphs and make an electronic presentation using Microsoft IT Academy as a resource. MOS certification testing is part of the curriculum.

**8601 Business Information Management I**
Prerequisite: Touch Systems Data Entry recommended
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Students learn computer skills essential for college and work readiness using the industry standard Microsoft Office Suite. Students produce a variety of Word documents, create Excel spreadsheets and charts, develop and maintain Access databases and design professional PowerPoint presentations. Additional applications include Web 2.0 Tools, Publisher, and Outlook. Microsoft Office certifications are available during this course.

**8650 Touch System Data Entry**
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One-half
Students use technical skills to address business applications of emerging technologies. Reading, writing, computing, communication, and reasoning skills are applied to the business environment.

**9614 FND Touch System Data Entry**
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One-half
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

**9664 Applied Touch System Data Entry**
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One-half
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**8540 Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance**
Grades: 9 - 11
Credit: One
Students apply academic knowledge and skills to relevant activities in business, marketing, and finance. Students gain knowledge and skills in economies and private enterprise systems, the impact of global business, marketing of goods and services, advertising and product pricing through analyzing sales processes and financial management principles. This is an Advanced Technical Credit course.

**9630 Management I**
Prerequisite: Touch Systems Data Entry recommended
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Students learn computer skills essential for college and work readiness using the industry standard Microsoft Office Suite. Students produce a variety of Word documents, create Excel spreadsheets and charts, develop and maintain Access databases and design professional PowerPoint presentations. Additional applications include Web 2.0 Tools, Publisher, and Outlook. Microsoft Office certifications are available during this course.

**9604 Business Information Management I**
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

**9654 Applied Business Information Management I**
Prerequisite: Business Information Management I
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**8622 Business Information Management II**
Prerequisite: Business Information Management I
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One
Students learn business applications of emerging technologies, create complex word-processing documents, develop sophisticated spreadsheets using charts and graphs and make an electronic presentation using Microsoft IT Academy as a resource. MOS certification testing is part of the curriculum.

**8601 Business Information Management I**
Prerequisite: Touch Systems Data Entry recommended
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Students learn computer skills essential for college and work readiness using the industry standard Microsoft Office Suite. Students produce a variety of Word documents, create Excel spreadsheets and charts, develop and maintain Access databases and design professional PowerPoint presentations. Additional applications include Web 2.0 Tools, Publisher, and Outlook. Microsoft Office certifications are available during this course.

**8650 Touch System Data Entry**
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One-half
Students use technical skills to address business applications of emerging technologies. Reading, writing, computing, communication, and reasoning skills are applied to the business environment.

**9614 FND Touch System Data Entry**
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One-half
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

**9664 Applied Touch System Data Entry**
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One-half
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**8540 Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance**
Grades: 9 - 11
Credit: One
Students apply academic knowledge and skills to relevant activities in business, marketing, and finance. Students gain knowledge and skills in economies and private enterprise systems, the impact of global business, marketing of goods and services, advertising and product pricing through analyzing sales processes and financial management principles. This is an Advanced Technical Credit course.
industry. Students incorporate a broad base of knowledge that includes the legal, managerial, marketing, financial, ethical and international dimensions of business to make appropriate business decisions.

8520 Career Preparation I
8521 Career Preparation II (Student is required to work 10 hours/week)
Note: Students must provide their own transportation.
Prerequisite: Age 16; approved application; computer proficiency; previous level for Career Prep II.
Grades: 11 - 12
Credits: Two per course
Career Preparation provides work-based learning experiences that combine classroom instruction with the student’s paid employment experience to develop a variety of employability and job-specific skills, including interviewing techniques, communication skills, financial and budget activities, human relations and portfolio development. The Career Preparation program supports strong partnerships between the school, businesses and the community.
Career Prep II further allows students to develop employability, leadership, management, work ethics, safety and communication as a group. Each student has an individual training plan to address job-specific knowledge and skills.
NOTE: Career Preparation courses are advanced credits for the Business Management & Administration career cluster.

8524 Extended Career Prep I
8525 Extended Career Prep II (Student is required to work 15 hours/week)
Co-requisite: Career Prep I or Career Prep II; previous level for Extended Career Prep II
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One per course
This course can be taken concurrently with Career Prep I and Career Prep II to extend the TEKS from these courses and earn a third credit by working 15 hours per week.

9656 Applied Career Preparation I
9658 Applied Career Preparation II
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: Two per course
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

9674 Applied Ext Career Preparation I
9675 Applied Ext Career Preparation II
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One per course
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

8609 Practicum in Business Management (Student is required to work 10 hours/week)
Note: Students must provide their own transportation.
Prerequisite: Age 16; approved application; Business Information Management recommended
Grades: 11 - 12
Credits: Two
Practicum allows for supervision in a paid or unpaid workplace environment where students apply interpersonal and technological skills to strengthen individual performance. The experience develops a foundation in the economical, financial, technological, international, social and ethical aspects of business.
NOTE: Practicum in Business Management courses are advanced courses for the Business career cluster.

8611 Extended Practicum in Business Management (Student is required to work 15 hours/week)
Co-requisite: Practicum in Business Management
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One
This course can be taken concurrently with Practicum in Business Management to extend the TEKS from these courses and earn a third credit by working 15 hours per week.

9609 FND Practicum in Business Management
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: Two
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

9659 Applied Practicum in Business Management
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: Two
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

0136VIR Online Independent Study & Mentorship PreAP
0137VIR Online Independent Study & Mentorship PreAP/GT
Availability of seats in this course is limited. Priority will be given to upper classmen.
Co-requisite: Enrollment in an advanced ELA course (PreAP or AP)
Grade: 10-12
Credits: One
This course, based on the Texas Performance Standards Project for gifted/talented students, offers a nontraditional learning experience to students who have the ability to create innovative products or performances. Students will develop a product proposal, compile a portfolio, conduct in-depth research, work with a mentor from the business or professional community and prepare for a public presentation of their product or performance at the end of the school year to be evaluated by an audience that includes experts in the field. Students work with a mentor to create a product related to their topic; the product is required to have real-world application and tangible documentation. This course is taken outside of regular school hours.

8550V PACE PreAP
8551V PACE PreAP/GT
Prerequisites: Identified as Gifted and Talented. Students with a 3.8 G.P.A. or higher are also eligible, pending availability of space in the course.
Co-requisite: AP English IV or AP English IV GT at MCTC
Note: Students must provide their own transportation.
Grade: 12
Credit: One
Students will participate in a non-paid internship program for a minimum of six hours a week with a professional to experience the demands and expectations of the profession first hand. This internship experience will provide students the opportunity to reinforce, apply, and transfer their knowledge and skills. Students will research, design, and construct a project on a topic related to their career interests under the supervision of a mentor. Students will submit progress reports, a final written report, and they will defend their solutions to a panel of outside reviewers before the end of the school year.
The Finance Career Cluster develops skills for careers such as:

- Accountant
- Loan Specialist
- Claims Adjuster
- Credit Analyst
- Financial Planner
- Comptroller

EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY: Future Business Leaders of America (FBLA) contributes to the advancement of leadership, citizenship, personal growth, academic and technological skills. Competitive events enhance career/job preparation, workplace competencies, self confidence and the instructional program.

8570 Accounting I
Prerequisite: Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One

Students formulate and interpret financial information for use in management decision making, while learning how industry standards, economic, financial, technological, international, social, legal, and ethical factors impact the field of accounting.

8580 Accounting II
Prerequisite: Accounting I; Algebra I; Geometry recommended
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One (see note)

Accounting II continues the investigation of accounting, including how this field is impacted by industry standards as well as economic, financial, technological, international, social, legal and ethical factors. Students engage in managerial and cost accounting activities while formulating and interpreting financial information for use in making management decisions.

NOTE: This course is a third math credit option for FHSPE students. Students who have earned credit for another third math credit course can take Accounting II for elective credit only. This course counts only as an elective credit RHSP.

8590 Financial Mathematics
Prerequisite: Algebra I; Geometry recommended
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This course teaches personal money management as students apply critical thinking skills to analyze personal financial decisions based on current and projected economic factors.

NOTE: This course is a third math credit option for FHSPE students. Students who have earned credit for another third math credit course can take Financial Mathematics for elective credit. This course counts only as an elective credit RHSP.

8363V Hospitality Services - Hotel & Restaurant Management
8366V Practicum in Hospitality Services
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Hospitality Services-Hotel & Restaurant Management for the Practicum
Co-requisite: Enrollment in additional course credit at MCTC
Note: Practicum students must provide their own transportation.
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: Two per course

Students explore a career in hotel and restaurant management through a partnership with the Wyndham Houston West Energy Corridor Hotel. Students gain first-hand experience by rotating as trainees in: Executive Offices, Food and Beverage, Guest Services, and Facilities Management. Occupationally specific instruction includes the ServSafe® training and certification exam. Students exiting the program have gained the skills and knowledge to be employed in the industry and have acquired a solid basis for a college education in hospitality, culinary, or business.

Practicum students participate in a non-paid internship at an approved hotel, restaurant, club, or travel agency.

NOTE: Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Hospitality & Tourism career cluster.

8371V Culinary Arts
8373V Practicum in Culinary Arts
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Culinary Arts for Practicum in Culinary Arts
Co-requisite: Enrollment in additional course credit at MCTC
Grades: 11 - 12
Credits: Two per course

Occupationally specific instruction includes knife skills, industry-specific vocabulary, hands-on practice in all areas of food production specific to a restaurant and catering kitchen. Students will also focus on learning skills for restaurant management and service.

Students in the Practicum course complete the ServSafe® training and certification exam, Practicum students are expected to produce more complex dishes appropriate for restaurant service at the on-site bistro and for competition.

NOTE: Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Hospitality & Tourism career cluster.

9618 FND Hospitality & Tourism
9619 FND Practicum in Hospitality & Tourism
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: Two per course

Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

NOTE: FND courses are offered at the home campus. Students do not attend class at MCTC.

9666 Applied Culinary Arts I
9667 Applied Practicum in Culinary Arts
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: Two per course

Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

NOTE: Applied courses are offered at the home campus. Students do not attend class at MCTC.
The Information Technology Career Cluster develops skills for careers such as:

- Desktop Support
- Technical Writer
- Game Programmer
- Web Designer
- Software Analyst

**EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY:** Future Business Leaders of America (FBLA) contributes to the advancement of leadership, citizenship, personal growth, academic, and technological skills. Competitive events enhance career/job preparation, workplace competencies, self-confidence, and the instructional program.

**8636 Website Design**
Prerequisite: Technology skills proficiency
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One

This course familiarizes students with the creation and management of web pages and web sites. Students learn basic HTML programming, Dynamic Hypertext Markup Language (DHTML) and JavaScript, interactive navigation, web animation and web page layout and design. Industry standard software is used to create a wide range of web sites varying in style and purpose. Completion of this course provides students requisite skills to perform at the apprentice web designer level.

**8663V Computer Maintenance**
(1 credit - taken concurrently with Computer Maintenance Lab)

**8664V Computer Maintenance Lab**
(1 credit - taken concurrently with Computer Maintenance (Cisco Academy IT Essentials PC Hardware & Software)
Prerequisite: Algebra II or concurrent enrollment in Algebra II
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 11-12

Students who complete this course will be able to describe the internal components of a computer, assemble a computer system, install an operating system, and troubleshoot issues using system tools and diagnostic software.

Topics include Microsoft Windows Vista 7 and 8 operating systems, laptops and mobile devices, networking, printers, security and advanced troubleshooting.

**NOTE:** Computer Maintenance and Computer Maintenance Lab are advanced courses for the Information Technology career cluster.

**8648V Cyber Security I**
(1 credit fall)

**8649V Cyber Security II**
(1 credit spring)
Prerequisite: Algebra II or concurrent enrollment in Algebra II
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 11-12

This course takes a comprehensive approach to the needs of protecting our computer networks. Students learn to configure, manage, and secure networks, manage and control operating systems as well as monitor and set up protective measures on business and home networks.

**NOTE:** Cyber Security I & II are advanced courses for the Information Technology career cluster.

**8655V Internetworking Technologies I**
(2 credits)
(Cisco Academy Introduction to Networks)
Prerequisite: Algebra II or concurrent enrollment in Algebra II
Corequisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 11-12

Introduction to the architecture, structure, functions, components, and models of the Internet and other computer networks. The principles and structure of IP addressing and the fundamentals of Ethernet concepts, media, and operations are introduced to provide a foundation for the curriculum. By the end of either course, students will be able to build simple LANs, perform basic configurations for routers and switches, and implement IP addressing schemes. After successful completion of the course, students will receive a Certificate of Completion from the Cisco Academy. Students earning an 80 or above on the Cisco final exam in the spring receive a Cisco Level 1 Networking Certificate of Completion.

**NOTE:** Internetworking Technologies is an advanced course for the Information Technology career cluster.

**8656V Internetworking Technologies II**
(2 credits)
(Cisco Academy Routing & Switching Essentials)
Prerequisite: Internetworking Technologies I
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 12

The architecture, components, and operations of routers and switches in a small network is defined as Routing & Switching Essentials. Students learn how to configure a router and a switch for basic functionality. By the end of this course students will be able to configure and troubleshoot routers and switches and resolve common issues with RIPv1, RIPv2, single area and multi-area OSPF, virtual LANs, and inter-VLAN routing in both IPv4 and IPv6 networks. After successful completion of the course, students will receive a Certificate of Completion from the Cisco Academy. Students prepare to take the 100-101 Interconnecting Cisco Networking Devices Part I (ICND1) Certification exam. Upon successful completion of the ICND1 exam students will be awarded the Certified Entry Networking Technician (CCENT) certification.

**8643V Principles of Manufacturing**
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One

This course is a hands-on study of manufacturing technology. Students reinforce, apply and transfer academic knowledge and skills to a variety of activities, problems and settings as students develop skills in the application, design, production and assessment of products, services and systems and how these skills are applied to manufacturing.
Diversified Manufacturing I
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Algebra I; Geometry recommended
Note: Available at KHS only
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One

Students develop various applications, design, production and assessment of products, services and systems as they apply to manufacturing. At the completion of these processes, the students will transform raw material into finished products based on design and specifications.

Diversified Manufacturing II
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Algebra I; Geometry recommended
Note: Available at KHS only
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

Students compare various processes and applications as they apply to manufacturing. In differentiating these processes, the student will identify raw materials and how they impact the construction of a product or design.

Manufacturing Engineering I
(1 credit fall)

Manufacturing Engineering II (1 credit spring)
Prerequisite: Principles of Applied Engineering (formerly Concepts of Engineering Technology)
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grades: 11 - 12

Hands-on simulation based program deals with theory and application that include analysis, research, design and development of systems, processes, machines, tools and equipment in manufacturing. Students have the opportunity to develop Computer Aided Designs (CAD) and Computer Numerical Controls (CNC) to convert the CAD designs into numbers as well as learn robotic technologies and processes as related to the field of manufacturing.

NOTE: Manufacturing Engineering II is an FHSPE third math credit option.

This course can be taken for elective credit only by students who have earned credit for another course identified as an FHSPE third math credit option.

Manufacturing Engineering I & II are advanced courses for the Manufacturing career cluster.

8059V Manufacturing Engineering - Practicum (2 credits)
Prerequisite: Manufacturing Engineering I & II
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 12

A capstone experience to give students supervised practical application of previously studied knowledge and skills. Students focus on planning, managing, and processing materials into intermediate or final products. Practicum experiences may occur in a variety of locations.

NOTE: Practicum is an advanced course for the Manufacturing career cluster.

Marketing

The Marketing, Sales & Service Career Cluster develops skills for careers such as:
- Retail Entrepreneur
- Event Planner
- Market Research Analyst
- Management Consultant

EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY: Future Business Leaders of America (FBLA) contributes to the advancement of leadership, citizenship, personal growth, academic and technological skills. Competitive events enhance career/job preparation, workplace competencies, self confidence and the instructional program.

Entrepreneurship
Prerequisite: Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One

Students learn principles necessary to begin and operate a business. The course’s primary focus is to help students understand the process of analyzing a business opportunity, preparing a business plan, determining feasibility of an idea using research and developing a plan to organize and promote the business and its products and services. In addition, students understand capital required, return on investment desired and potential for profit.

8615 FND Entrepreneurship
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

8665 Applied Entrepreneurship
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

Sports & Entertainment Marketing
Prerequisite: Principles of Business, Marketing, & Finance
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half (spring semester)

Students learn basic marketing, target marketing and segmentation, sponsorship, event marketing, promotions, sponsorship proposals and implementation of sports and entertainment marketing plans. This course provides opportunities to develop promotional plans, sponsorship proposals, endorsement contracts, sports and entertainment marketing plans and evaluation and management techniques.

Fashion Marketing
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One-half (spring semester)

This course for students interested in marketing and fashion includes the study of fashion history, style and design, textiles and fashions, as well as development, promotion, advertising, retailing and career opportunities in fashion marketing.
**Public Services**

A Public Services endorsement requires completion of four or more CTE credits, including at least two courses in the same career cluster and at least one advanced CTE credit from within the specific career cluster. Advanced courses are noted in the descriptions.

**8700V** Auto Tech I - Maintenance & Light Repair (2 credits)

**8710V** Auto Tech II - Automotive Service (2 credits)

Prerequisite: Auto Tech I for Auto Tech II

Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC

Grade: 11-12

Students enrolled in Auto Tech receive training in the proper use of various tools, equipment, and information systems currently used in the automobile repair industry, along with training in service and repair of all of the major vehicle systems. Auto Tech II includes advanced level training in the service and repair of all the major vehicle systems. Students will be required to furnish work style clothing, footwear, and safety glasses that meet program standards.

**NOTE:** Auto Tech II - Automotive Service is an advanced course for the Transportation, Distribution & Logistics career cluster.

**8994** Principles of Education & Training

Grades: 9 - 11

Credit: One

Students learn to plan and direct individualized instruction and group activities, prepare instructional materials and develop educational materials while gaining knowledge of child and adolescent development and principles of effective teaching and training practices.

**8990V** Instructional Practices in Education

**8991V** Practicum in Education and Training

Course Fee: See fee schedule

Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC

Grade: 11 - 12

Credits: Two per course

Instructional Practices in Education provides seniors with the opportunity to explore the exciting career of teaching through classroom instruction and field experience in a school setting. Students observe and experience various aspects of teaching as they rotate through local Katy ISD schools and facilities. The non-paid internship provides students with experience in child development and principles of effective teaching practices. Course content includes leadership concepts and skills, employability skills, information on careers in education, and child growth and development related to children Pre-Kindergarten through eighth grade. Classroom management skills, teaching methods, and learning activities for children are studied.

**8079** Medical Terminology

Grades: 9 - 12

Credit: One

Students develop an understanding of vocabulary necessary for careers within the medical field as they are introduced to the structure and meaning of medical terms and abbreviations for success in the healthcare field.

**8093** Principles of Health Science

Course Fee: see fee schedule

Prerequisite: Biology recommended

Grades: 10 - 12

Credit: One

Successful completion of this course satisfies the Health requirement. Principles of Health Science is designed to develop health care-specific knowledge and skills in effective communication, ethical and legal responsibilities, client care safety, first aid and CPR to prepare students for the transition to clinical or work-based health care experience. Students gain an overview of the therapeutic, diagnostic, health informatics, support service

**EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY:** Opportunities for leadership and citizenship development are available through membership and participation in Health Occupations Students of America (HOSA). This organization provides social and work/skills interaction with team professionals who help guide students in selecting future health careers while instilling an attitude of pride and professionalism.

**Health Science Career Cluster** develops skills for careers such as:

- EMT Basic
- EMT - Paramedic
- Pharmacy Technician
- Registered (RN) Nurse
- Pharmacist
- Doctor

**NOTE:** Instructional Practice in Education is an advanced course for the Education & Training career cluster.
and biotechnology research and development systems of the health care industry.

8081 Health Science Theory  
(formerly Health Science I)  
Prerequisite: Principles of Health Science  
Grades: 11 - 12  
Credit: One  
Students gain experience and develop knowledge and skills related to a variety of health careers. Students use critical thinking skills to reason, make decisions, solve problems and communicate effectively. Students should understand that quality health care depends on the ability to work well with others.

0415 Anatomy & Physiology of Human Systems  
Prerequisite: Biology and Chemistry  
Grades: 11 - 12  
Credit: One  
Anatomy and Physiology is the study of human body systems for students who are interested in a career in health occupations. Through scientific inquiry students will explore anatomical structures and physiological systems and the interactions between them.  
NOTE: This course is an FHSPE third or fourth science credit option.

8082V Clinical Rotation - Practicum in Health Science  
Course Fee: See fee schedule  
Prerequisite: Age 16; Health Science Theory (formerly Health Science I) or Principles of Health Science; proof of acceptable, current tuberculosis test and flu vaccination (administered after August 2017).  
Note: 2018-2019 prerequisite will be Health Science Theory  
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC  
Grades: 12  
Credits: Two  
Clinical Rotation provides students practical applications of previously learned knowledge and skills through classroom and clinical settings. Students may rotate through various departments of area hospitals, community health centers and medical offices while observing professional health care providers. Students are required to follow all immunizations guidelines of the clinical rotation sites.  
NOTE: Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Health Science career cluster.

8092V Dental Assisting - Practicum in Health Science  
Prerequisite: Health Science Theory (formerly Health Science I) or Principles of Health Science  
Note: 2018-2019 prerequisite will be Health Science Theory  
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC  
Grade: 12  
Dental Assisting prepares students to support dental professionals with skills practice and clinical experiences. Students learn to stereotype instruments, operate suction devices, process X-rays and make impressions for dental fixtures. In addition to clinical duties, administrative tasks such as scheduling appointments, patient records and ordering supplies are incorporated.  
NOTE: Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Health Science career cluster.

8085V EMT Basic - Practicum in Health Science  
Course Fee: See fee schedule  
Prerequisite: Health Science Theory (formerly Health Science I) or Principles of Health Science and proof of acceptable, current tuberculosis test and flu vaccination (administered after August 2017).  
Note: 2018-2019 prerequisite will be Health Science Theory  
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC  
Grade: 12  
Credit: Two  
EMT Basic provides instruction in emergency medical care to persons with severe injuries or illness. Through lecture, hands-on skills practice and clinical experience the students are prepared to be tested in national mandated patient care skills and the EMS National Registry examination at the Emergency Medical Technician - Basic level.  
NOTE: Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Health Science career cluster.

8086V Pharmacy Tech - Practicum in Health Science  
(2 credits - concurrent enrollment in Pharmacology)  
8097V Pharmacology (1 credit - concurrent enrollment in Pharmacy Tech)  
Prerequisite: Chemistry; Health Science Theory (formerly Health Science I) or Principles of Health Science and social security number required to register as a technician in training. Pharmacies may require a specific clean drug test result to begin the internship.  
Note: 2018-2019 prerequisite will be Health Science I  
Note: Students must provide their own transportation.  
Grade: 12  
These courses prepare students to support pharmacists by providing assistance during patient consultation, counter dispensing operations and prescription preparation, keeping records, and performing a wide range of duties for both retail and hospital based pharmacies. Included is an overview of the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of prescription and nonprescription medications, emphasizing drug classifications, drug action, drug administration, ethical and legal issues, and safety. Students may become Registered Pharmacy Technicians after successfully passing the optional certification exam and completing the registration process through the Texas State Board of Pharmacy. Students may participate in a non-paid internship during the spring semester at an approved pharmacy.  
NOTE: Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Health Science career cluster.
9652 Applied Dollars & Sense
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

8330 Interpersonal Studies
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
This course examines how interpersonal and family relationships significantly affect the quality of life. Students investigate family studies and human development to enhance personal development, foster quality relationships, promote family wellness, manage multiple adult roles and pursue careers related to counseling and mental health services.

9605 FND Interpersonal Studies
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

8311 Lifetime Nutrition & Wellness
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
This laboratory course investigates the role of nutrients in the body, principles of digestion and metabolism, nutritionally balanced diets and food safety and sanitation. Students learn about careers related to hospitality and tourism, education and training, human services and health sciences.

9603 FND Lifetime Nutrition & Wellness
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

9602 FND Dollars & Sense
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

8452 Parenting Education for School-Age Parents I
Grades: 9 - 10 recommended
Credit: One per course
These courses address the special needs and interests of male and female students who are parenting or expecting a child. Special emphasis is placed on prenatal care and development, postnatal care, child development, infant care, and parenting skills. Personal development, responsible parenthood and adult roles, family problems and crises, conflict resolution, family health issues, nutrition, safety, management and employability skills are also addressed. Students develop knowledge and skills to become successful parents and to prepare for managing the roles of student, parent, family member and wage earner.

COSMETOLOGY

8743V Introduction to Cosmetology
(1 credit - taken concurrently with Cosmetology I)

8744V Cosmetology I (2 credits - taken concurrently with Introduction to Cosmetology)

8751V Cosmetology II (2 credits - taken concurrently with Design & Color Theory)

8752V Cosmetology Design & Color Theory (1 credit - taken concurrently with Cosmetology II)
Prerequisite: Cosmetology I for Cosmetology II
Grade: 11-12
Instruction includes all phases of Cosmetology, including manicures and pedicures, design perm wraps, the latest trend haircuts and traditional haircuts. Students practice on manikins to gain experience in preparation for servicing clients in Cosmetology II.
Students are expected to accrue over 500 hours in Cosmetology I to be on track to accumulate the 1000 clock hours required by the end of Cosmetology II. Students will not be able to accrue all needed hours during the regular school day, but will have the opportunity to clock hours on Tuesdays and Wednesdays during the school year from 3:00 pm until 6:00 pm. Juniors may accumulate hours from 7:00 am until 3:00 pm on specified additional days after the end of the regular school year following successful completion of Cosmetology I. Cosmetology II is an advanced study designed to prepare students for the licensing exam and to master skills learned the previous year working with both manikins and clients.

The Texas Department of Licensing & Regulation (TDLR) will grant eligibility to
take the licensing exam to students who have completed high school graduation requirements, clocked 1000 hours prior to graduation, and successfully completed both Cosmetology I and Cosmetology II. This program meets all requirements for a Cosmetology license, issued by TDLR after students pass both the written and practical portions of the exam, show proof of required TDLR documentation and proof of a high school diploma. Closed toe shoes are required.

**NOTE:** Cosmetology II is an advanced course for the Human Services career cluster.

**0413 Forensic Science**
Prerequisite: Biology and Chemistry
Recommended prerequisites: Anatomy & Physiology, Principles of Law, Public Safety, Corrections & Security and Law Enforcement I
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This course uses a structured and scientific approach to the investigation of crimes of assault, abuse and neglect, domestic violence, accidental death, homicide and the psychology of criminal behavior. Students learn terminology and investigative procedures related to crime scene, questioning, interviewing, criminal behavior characteristics, truth detection and scientific procedures used to solve crimes. Using scientific methods, students collect and analyze evidence through case studies and simulated crime scenes. Students will learn the history, legal aspects, and career options for forensic science.

**NOTE:** This course is an FHSPE third or fourth science credit option.

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE I**

**8970V Law Enforcement I**
(1 credit - taken concurrently with Court Systems & Practices)

**8972V Court Systems & Practices**
(1 credit taken concurrently with Law Enforcement I)
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 11-12

Law Enforcement I is a study of the history and philosophy of criminal justice and its ethical considerations; crime is defined, its nature and impact are explored. This course includes an overview of the criminal justice system; law enforcement and the court systems; a study of prosecution and defense; trial processes, corrections, and penal systems.

Court Systems & Practices is a study of the judiciary in the criminal justice system; structure of the American court system; prosecution; right to counsel; pretrial release; grand juries; adjudication processes; types and rules of evidence; and sentencing. Students will participate in mock trials.

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE II**

**8976V Law Enforcement II**
(1 credit taken concurrently with Special Topics courses)

**8982V Special Topics in Social Studies I - Civic Engagement (1/2 credit fall - taken concurrently with Law Enforcement II)**

**8983V Special Topics in Social Studies II - Criminal Justice (1/2 credit spring - taken concurrently with Law Enforcement II)**

**Note:** Students must provide their own transportation.
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 12

Law Enforcement II introduces the student to American crime in a historical perspective; social policy affecting crime; impact and crime trends; social characteristics of specific crimes; prevention of crime, and theories related to the causes of crime.

STSS I-Civic Engagement provides in-depth research of existing not-for-profit organizations; hands-on learning through community-based service projects. Additionally, students will have a foundation for which they may further their involvement in philanthropic endeavors. Students will volunteer for approximately 30 hours of service within the community.

STSS II-Criminal Justice includes non-paid internships, guest speakers and a study of current social issues as they relate to the law. Students are exposed to local law enforcement entities, the judicial processes and professions as well as the impact of local legislation on the community.

**NOTE:** Law Enforcement II is an advanced course for the Law, Public Safety, Corrections & Security career cluster.
8780 / 5105* Naval Science I / PE Substitution
8782 NJROTC - Naval Science II
8784 NJROTC - Naval Science III
8786 NJROTC - Naval Science IV

*5105 PE substitution, satisfies the PE requirement. Level I introduces the NJROTC program, which includes Introduction to Leadership, Naval Ships, Mission and Organization, The Nation, Navy and the People in American Democracy, Maritime Geography, Seapower and Challenge, Naval History through 1815, Introduction to Navigation and Time, Basic Seamanship, Health Education, First Aid and Drugs, Alcohol and Tobacco Abuse Prevention.


Level III focuses on leadership and discipline, Military Justice, Astronomy, International Law and the Sea, National Strategy, Sea Power and Naval Operations, Naval History: 1930 through the Nuclear Age, Meteorology and Weather, Naval Intelligence and National Security, Maneuvering Board, Challenges of Future Navy Research and Electricity and Naval Electronics.

Level IV provides instruction on theoretical and applied aspects of leadership, training and evaluation of performance. Students learn motivational techniques, develop goals and activities for a work group and proper ways to set a leadership example. Cadets practice these principles working with younger cadets in military drills and inspections, athletic events and in other school activities.

NOTE: The Public Services: JROTC endorsement requires completion of all four levels/credits of JROTC.

NOTE: Prerequisite: Previous level for II - IV

One way to earn a STEM endorsement is through completion of four or more CTE credits, including at least two courses from the STEM career cluster, and at least one advanced CTE credit from within the STEM career cluster. Advanced courses are noted in the course description.

Participation in the STEM Career Cluster will provide foundational skill development for rapidly growing careers such as:
- Research Technician
- Drafter
- Mechanical Engineer
- Construction Engineer
- Industrial Engineer

EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY: Technology Student Association (TSA) provides opportunities to develop and apply leadership, social, civic, and technologically related skills. TSA assists students in the achievement of technology related competencies.

8602 Engineering Design & Presentation
Prerequisite: Principles of Applied Engineering (formerly Concepts of Engineering & Technology)
Pre- or Corequisite: Algebra I
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One

Engineering Design is a hands-on, project based course that engages students’ knowledge and skills of the process of design as it applies to engineering fields, using multiple software applications and tools necessary to produce and present working drawings, solid model renderings and prototypes. Students become adept with college and industry Autodesk software to design and document solutions for course projects.

8615 Engineering Science
(Formerly Principles of Engineering)
Prerequisite: Engineering Design & Presentation
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One

Students use activities and projects in learning how engineers and technicians use math, science and technology in an engineering problem-solving process in their professions. This course explores a variety of engineering and technology careers, investigating various technology systems and manufacturing processes.

Engineering Science is an advanced course for the STEM career cluster.

8602V Practicum in STEM
Prerequisite: Algebra II or concurrent enrollment in Algebra II; Engineering Science (formerly Principles of Engineering)
Co-requisite: Enrollment in 1 additional course credit at MCTC
NOTE: Students must provide their own transportation.
Grades: 11 - 12; seniors have priority
Credit: Two

This project-based course is designed for students to apply STEM concepts and principles in a classroom and workplace environment. Students will focus on planning, managing and providing scientific research and professional standards and services as required by business and industry. Students use software in project development and design, and may have the opportunity to participate in job shadowing, mentoring and/or internships.

NOTE: Practicum is an advanced course for the STEM - CTE career cluster.
Ag – Animal Systems

Principles of Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources
Course: 8110
Grade: 9-12
Credits: 1
This course is designed to give students the opportunity to explore all aspects that the agriculture program has to offer. Through this course, students will build a foundation to make them successful in agriculture courses, as well as become an active member in our student organization FFA.

- Participate on Leadership and Judging teams from District to State level
- Opportunity to raise an animal for show at the Katy ISD Livestock Show
- Opportunity to become a Chapter, District, Area, and State FFA Officer
This is a required prerequisite for any Agricultural Science pathway.

Livestock Production
Course: 8141
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
Develop skills relating to livestock production, anatomy and physiology related to nutrition, reproduction, health, and management of animals.
- Develop skills for judging of livestock
- Develop animal charts relating the anatomy of species of livestock
- Chart livestock prices and the influence it has on livestock producers

Wildlife, Fisheries & Ecological Management
Course: 8190
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
Certification Options:
- Hunter’s Ed & Boater Safety
Examine the management of game and non-game wildlife species, fish, and aqua crops and their ecological needs.
- Design and build fishing equipment
- Classroom knowledge will be applied at the Agricultural Facilities for wildlife and fish species, and plants native to the area.

Equine Science
Course: 8145
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 0.5
This course is designed to help students attain academic skills and knowledge in agriculture including, but not limited to, the equine industry, evaluating and selecting horses, nutritional requirements of horses, the anatomy and physiology of horses, and methods of maintaining horse health and soundness.
- Participate in live evaluation contest
- Proper terminology of horses
- Proper riding techniques

Small Animal Management
Course: 8170
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 0.5
Students gain knowledge and skills working with companion animals (dogs, cats, reptiles, birds, hamsters, and many more).
- Training of small animals
- Hands-on training of basics commands
- Developing skills of working with reptiles

Veterinary Medical Applications
Course: 8143V with 8147V (lab)
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
(Formerly: Vet Med II)
Students will experience hands-on lab activities discovering all aspects of animal agriculture.
- 40% of class is lab work
- Dissection of species
- Chart growth of species

Advanced Animal Science
Course: 8144
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 1
Satisfies a High School Science Graduation requirement when taken with or after Physics. Students will experience hands-on lab activities discovering all aspects of animal agriculture.
- 40% of class is lab work
- Dissection of species
- Chart growth of species

CTE Career Pathways: Business & Industry

Ag – Animal Systems/Vet Med

Principles of Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources
Course: 8110
Grade: 9-12
Credits: 1
This course is designed to give students the opportunity to explore all aspects that the agriculture program has to offer. It is through this course that students will build a foundation for success in agriculture courses and offers an opportunity to become an active member in our student organization FFA.

- Participate on Leadership and Judging teams from District to State level
- Opportunity to raise an animal for show at the Katy ISD Livestock Show
- Opportunity to become a Chapter, District, Area, and State FFA Officer
This is a required prerequisite for any Agricultural Science pathway.

Livestock Production
Course: 8141
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
Develop skills relating to livestock production, anatomy and physiology related to nutrition, reproduction, health, and management of animals.
- Develop skills for judging of livestock
- Develop animal charts relating the anatomy of species of livestock
- Chart livestock prices and the influence it has on livestock producers

Small Animal Management
Course: 8170
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 0.5
Students gain knowledge and skills working with companion animals (dogs, cats, reptiles, birds, hamsters, and many more).
- Small animal training
- Hands-on training of basic commands
- Develop skills working with reptiles

Veterinary Medical Applications
Course: 8143V with 8147V (lab)
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
(Formerly: Vet Med II)
Students will experience hands-on lab activities discovering all aspects of animal agriculture.
- 40% of class is lab work
- Dissection of species
- Chart growth of species

Advanced Animal Science
Course: 8144
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 1
Satisfies a High School Science Graduation requirement when taken with or after Physics. Students will experience hands-on lab activities discovering all aspects of animal agriculture.
- 40% of class is lab work
- Dissection of species
- Chart growth of species

CONCURRENT OPTION

OR

Advanced Animal Science
Course: 8144
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 1
Satisfies a High School Science Graduation requirement when taken with or after Physics. Students will experience hands-on lab activities discovering all aspects of animal agriculture.
- 40% of class is lab work
- Dissection of species
- Chart growth of species

Vet Assisting (Formerly: Vet Med II)
Course: 8148V
Grade: 12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Certification Option:
- Level I Certified Vet Assistant (CVA)
- Participate in internships at local veterinary clinics and animal shelters
- Learn skills needed to pursue Level I Certified Vet Assistant (CVA)
- Develop knowledge administering medication, the safe handling of pharmacology, legal, and safety issues
Ag – Power, Structural & Technical Systems

Principles of Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources
Course: 8110
Grade: 9-12
Credits: 1
This course is designed to give students the opportunity to explore all aspects that the agriculture program has to offer. It is through this course that students will build a foundation for success in agriculture courses and offers an opportunity to become an active member in our student organization FFA.
- Participate on Leadership and Judging teams from District to State level
- Opportunity to raise an animal for show at the Katy ISD Livestock Show
- Opportunity to become a Chapter, District, Area, and State FFA Officer
This is a required prerequisite for any Agricultural Science pathway.

Agricultural Mechanics & Metal Technologies
Course: 8130
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
An introductory course that develops students’ understanding as it relates to safety and skills in tool operation of agricultural mechanics.
- Hands-on work in the shop
- Learn skills in the shop related to agricultural mechanics
- Introduction to electricity, carpentry, plumbing, and metal working techniques

Agricultural Facilities Design & Fabrication
Course: 8122
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 1
Transfer your academic knowledge and technical skills to the principles of facilities design and fabrication as related to agricultural structures.
- Basic welding techniques
- Operation of oxy-acetylene torch
- Design, draw and fabricate objects with the computerized torch

Practicum in Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources
Course: 8125
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Certification Option: Welding
Prerequisite: Architectural Facilities Design & Fabrication
This laboratory-based course uses hands-on engagement to build knowledge and employability skills in several mechanical fields with a focus on metal technologies.
- Create metal projects
- Learn to weld with stick, mig, tig, and aluminum
- Operate and make designs for computerized plasma cutting torch
- Oxy-acetylene cutting skills

Ag – Plant Systems

Floral Design
Course: 8237
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
Certification Option: Texas State Floral Certificate
Satisfies a High School Fine Arts Graduation requirement.
- Create floral arrangements
- Identify plants used in floral arrangements

Horticultural Science
Course: 8232
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
Develop understandings of common horticultural management practices as they relate to food and ornamental plant production.
- Design and establish landscapes
- Identify plants and insects
- Select and use appropriate tools used in landscaping
- Grow plants

Landscape Design & Turf Grass Management
Course: 8160
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 0.5
Develop management techniques and practices of landscape and turf grass management.
- Identify environmental issues
- Financial benefits of landscaped sites
- Perform landscape procedures
### Architecture

**Principles of Applied Engineering**  
(Formerly: Concepts of Engineering & Technology)  
Course: 8616/J8616  
Grade: 8-10  
Credits: 1  
Students gain greater understanding of the various fields of science, technology, engineering, and mathematics by developing engineering communication skills, which include computer graphics, modeling and presentations to complete assignments and projects.  
- Engineering theories and processes  
- Computer-aided designs (Autodesk)

**Architectural Design I**  
Course: 8029  
Grade: 10-12  
Credits: 1  
Students gain greater understanding of the knowledge of the design, design history, techniques, and tools related to the production of drawings, renderings and scaled models for nonresidential or residential architectural purposes.  
- Architectural styles  
- Residential designs  
- Computer-aided designs (Autodesk)

**Architectural Design II**  
(Formerly: Advanced Architectural Design)  
Course: 8030  
Grade: 11-12  
Credits: 2  
Students gain greater understanding of the principles and processes of the design, design history, techniques, and tools related to the production of drawings, renderings, and scaled models for architectural purposes.  
- Functionality and purpose  
- Presentation and renderings  
- Computer-aided designs (Autodesk)

**Practicum in Architectural Design**  
Course: 8001V  
Grade: 11-12  
Credits: 2  
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC  
Prerequisite: Architectural Design I  
Students gain greater understanding of the design and technical instruction in the field of architectural design.  
- Project development  
- Technical reports  
- Innovative solutions

### Arts, A/V Technology & Communications

A full Arts, A/V Technology & Communications pathway is currently being developed.  
Please go to [http://www.katyisd.org/dept/cte/Pages/CTE-Endorsement-Pathway-Options-.aspx](http://www.katyisd.org/dept/cte/Pages/CTE-Endorsement-Pathway-Options-.aspx) for most up-to-date pathway options and information.
### Business – General

**Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance**
- Course: 8540
- Grade: 9-11
- Credits: 1
- This course is an introduction to the three main aspects of business: general business knowledge, marketing concepts and financial management. The students will concentrate on:
  - Domestic and global business concepts
  - Marketing of goods and services
  - Financial management principles
- This is a **required** prerequisite for any Business, Marketing or Finance pathway.

**Business Information Management I (BIM I)**
- Course: 8601
- Grade: 9-12
- Credits: 1
- Certification Option: Microsoft Office Specialist (MOS)
- This course focuses on computer skills essential for college and work readiness using the industry-standard Microsoft Office Suite. The students will concentrate on:
  - Word documents—resumes, letters, tables, and reports
  - Excel—spreadsheets and charts
  - Access—database
  - PowerPoint—presentations
  - Outlook—email management

**Global Business**
- Course: 8530
- Grade: 10-12
- Credits: 0.5
- This course focuses on the international business world. The students will concentrate on:
  - Traveling abroad
  - International business etiquette
  - Entrepreneur skills for the international business environment

**Practicum in Business Information Management**
- Course: 8609 (10 hours per week)
- Grade: 11-12
- Credits: 2
- Certification Option: Microsoft Office Specialist
- This course provides work-based learning (paid or unpaid) experiences that combine classroom instruction with the student’s paid/unpaid employment experience. The students will concentrate on:
  - Job application process/interviewing skills
  - Financial and budget management skills

**Business Law**
- Course: 8510
- Grade: 11-12
- Credits: 1
- This course focuses on the social responsibility of every citizen to know their rights as individuals and in the business environment. The students will concentrate on:
  - Personal responsibility as a citizen
  - Business contracts
  - Laws applicable in a business environment

**Business Information Management II (BIM II)**
- Course: 8622
- Grade: 11-12
- Credits: 1
- Certification Options:
  - Microsoft Office Specialist
  - Advanced Microsoft Office Specialist
- Prerequisite: Business Information Management I
- This course continues the skills from BIM I and moves into a deeper understanding of Microsoft Office, as well as collaborating with others on projects. The students will concentrate on:
  - Microsoft Office Suite/Advanced MOS Certification
  - Project collaboration
  - Project management

**Practicum in Business Information Management**
- Course: 8609 (20 hours per week)
- Grade: 11-12
- Credits: 2
- Certification Option: Microsoft Office Specialist
- This course provides work-based learning (paid or unpaid) experiences that combine classroom instruction with the student’s paid/unpaid employment experience. The students will concentrate on:
  - Job application process/interviewing skills
  - Financial and budget management skills

---

### Business Information Management

**Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance**
- Course: 8540
- Grade: 9-11
- Credits: 1
- This course is an introduction to the three main aspects of business: general business knowledge, marketing concepts and financial management. The students will concentrate on:
  - Domestic and global business concepts
  - Marketing of goods and services
  - Financial management principles
- This is a **required** prerequisite for any Business, Marketing or Finance pathway.

**Business Information Management I (BIM I)**
- Course: 8601
- Grade: 9-12
- Credits: 1
- Certification Option: Microsoft Office Specialist (MOS)
- This course focuses on computer skills essential for college and work readiness using the industry-standard Microsoft Office Suite. The students will concentrate on:
  - Word documents—resumes, letters, tables, and reports
  - Excel—spreadsheets and charts
  - Access—database
  - PowerPoint—presentations
  - Outlook—email management

**Business Information Management II (BIM II)**
- Course: 8622
- Grade: 11-12
- Credits: 1
- Certification Options:
  - Microsoft Office Specialist
  - Advanced Microsoft Office Specialist
- Prerequisite: Business Information Management I
- This course continues the skills from BIM I and moves into a deeper understanding of Microsoft Office, as well as collaborating with others on projects. The students will concentrate on:
  - Project collaboration
  - Project management

**Practicum in Business Information Management**
- Course: 8609 (10-20 hours per week)
- Grade: 11-12
- Credits: 2
- Certification Option: Microsoft Office Specialist
- This course provides work-based learning (paid or unpaid) experiences that combine classroom instruction with the student’s paid/unpaid employment experience. The students will concentrate on:
  - Job application process/interviewing skills
  - Financial and budget management skills
**Finance**

**Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance**
- Course: 8540
- Grade: 9-11
- Credits: 1
  - This course is an introduction to the three main aspects of business: general business knowledge, marketing concepts and financial management. The students will concentrate on:
    - Domestic and global business concepts
    - Marketing of goods and services
    - Financial management principles
  - This is a required prerequisite for any Business, Marketing or Finance Endorsement.

**Accounting I**
- Course: 8570
- Grade: 10-12
- Credits: 1
  - This course is an introduction to business money and personal money management. The accounting cycle will be introduced using generally accepted accounting principles. The students will concentrate on:
    - Accounting guidelines for a sole proprietorship, partnership and corporation
    - Use of journals, ledgers and financial statements
    - Personal banking guidelines

**Financial Mathematics**
- Course: 8590
- Grade: 11-12
- Credits: 1
  - Prerequisite: Algebra I
  - Satisfies the third High School Mathematics Graduation requirement.
  - This course introduces personal money management by applying critical-thinking skills to analyze personal financial situations. The students will concentrate on:
    - Payroll taxes
    - Financial institutions
    - Credit
    - Purchases of major assets: vehicles, homes
    - Retirement planning

**Accounting II**
- Course: 8580
- Grade: 11-12
- Credits: 1
  - Prerequisite: Accounting I
  - Satisfies the third High School Mathematics Graduation requirement.
  - This course continues the study from Accounting I and moves into managerial and cost accounting. The students will concentrate on:
    - Automated accounting
    - Ethics in Accounting
    - Accounting cycle in managerial and cost accounting

**Culinary**

**Principles of Human Services**
- Course: 8353/J8353
- Grade: 8-10
- Credits: 1
  - This course lays the foundation for Human Services Careers. Students participate in hands-on projects in areas including:
    - Personal Development
    - Child Development
    - Nutrition and Food Preparation
    - Budgeting and Personal Finance
    - Fashion & Interior Design
    - Goal Setting and Career Development

**Lifetime Nutrition & Wellness**
- Course: 8311
- Grade: 10-12
- Credits: 0.5
  - Hands-on lab course that teaches essential cooking skills and the basics of nutrition.
    - Learn impact of nutrients in your body
    - Practice basics of food safety
    - Participate in cooking labs and meal planning

**Dollars & Sense**
- Course: 8354
- Grade: 10-12
- Credits: 0.5
  - Learn to make decisions related to managing money and other family resources.
    - Understand how to be a good consumer
    - Learn skills to budget and invest your money

**Financial Mathematics**
- Course: 8353/8353
- Grade: 8-10
- Credits: 1
  - This course lays the foundation for Human Services Careers. Students participate in hands-on projects in areas including:
    - Personal Development
    - Child Development
    - Nutrition and Food Preparation
    - Budgeting and Personal Finance
    - Fashion & Interior Design
    - Goal Setting and Career Development

**Accounting I**
- Course: 8570
- Grade: 10-12
- Credits: 1
  - This course is an introduction to business money and personal money management. The accounting cycle will be introduced using generally accepted accounting principles. The students will concentrate on:
    - Accounting guidelines for a sole proprietorship, partnership and corporation
    - Use of journals, ledgers and financial statements
    - Personal banking guidelines

**Accounting II**
- Course: 8580
- Grade: 11-12
- Credits: 1
  - Prerequisite: Accounting I
  - Satisfies the third High School Mathematics Graduation requirement.
  - This course continues the study from Accounting I and moves into managerial and cost accounting. The students will concentrate on:
    - Automated accounting
    - Ethics in Accounting
    - Accounting cycle in managerial and cost accounting

**Culinary Arts**
- Course: 8371V
- Grade: 11-12
- Credits: 2
  - Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
  - Certification Option: ServSafe Manager®
  - Prepare for a Career in Culinary Arts at MCTC!
    - Gain hands-on experience with industry equipment
    - Practice food preparation skills and techniques

**Culinary Arts II**
- Course: 8373V
- Grade: 12
- Credits: 2
  - Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
  - Gain real-life restaurant experience working at the MCTC Old Towne Bistro!
    - Create more complex dishes
    - Compete with your classmates in food preparation competitions
**Information Technology**

**Web Design**
Course: 8636
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1

This course is an introduction into the basics of languages used for website development. The students will concentrate on:
- Web page layout
- JavaScript
- Web animation

**Internetworking I**
Course: 8655V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Certification Option: Cisco Level 1 Networking

This is the introductory course in the CISCO Academy. Emphasis will be on the structure of the Internet and other networks. The students will concentrate on:
- IP addressing
- Fundamentals of Ethernet concepts
- LANS

**Internetworking II**
Course: 8656V
Grade: 12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Certification Option: Cisco Certified Entry Networking Technician (CCENT)

With an understanding of networks developed in the first course, routers and switches are the main emphasis in this second level course. The students will concentrate on:
- Configuration and troubleshooting
- Advanced networks

**Computer Maintenance**
Course: 8663V/8664V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Certification Option: Comp TIA A+

The course introduces the fundamentals of hardware and software. The students will concentrate on:
- Internal components of a computer system
- Operating systems
- Diagnostic software

**Practicum in Information Technology Options**
Offered exclusively at Miller Career & Technology Center

**Cyber Security I/II**
Course: 8648V/8649V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Certification Option: Microsoft Certifications

This course introduces the challenges of cybersecurity in business. A study of programming as it relates to security will be developed. The students will concentrate on:
- Programming in relation to security
- Network security in a variety of industries
- Challenges businesses face in network security

**Manufacturing**

**Principles of Manufacturing**
Course: 8043/J8043
Grade: 8-12
Credits: 1
Campus: Exclusively at KHS and select Junior Highs

Students gain an understanding of the application, design, production, and assessment of products in the field of manufacturing.
- Tool skills (hand/power)
- Project designs (individual/mass production)
- Cost/Production calculations

**Principles of Applied Engineering**
(Formerly: Concepts of Engineering & Technology)
Course: 8616/J8616
Grade: 8-10
Credits: 1

Students gain greater understanding of the various fields of science, technology, engineering, and mathematics by developing engineering communication skills, which include computer graphics, modeling and presentations to complete assignments and projects.
- Engineering theories and processes
- Computer-aided designs (Autodesk)

**Manufacturing Engineering Technology I/II**
Course: 8057V/8058V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC

Manufacturing II satisfies a High School Mathematics Graduation requirement.

Students gain greater understanding of the manufacturing processes and skills as related to industry.
- Programmable logic controls (PLC)
- Electronics
- Pneumatics/Hydraulics
- CNC

**Practicum in Manufacturing**
(To be offered 2018-19 school year pending Board approval)
Course: 8059V
Grade: 12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC

Students gain greater understanding of the practical applications of manufacturing with a focus on industry.
- Robotics
- CNC
- 3D Printing
- Internships
CTE Career Pathways: Business & Industry

Business Marketing

**Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance**
Course: 8540
Grade: 9-11
Credits: 1
This course is an introduction to the three main aspects of business: general business knowledge, marketing concepts and financial management. The students will concentrate on:
- Domestic and global business concepts
- Marketing of goods and services
- Financial management principles

This is a required prerequisite for any Business, Marketing or Finance pathway.

**Sports & Entertainment Marketing**
Course: 8632
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 0.5
Prerequisite: Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance
This course focuses on basic marketing concepts as they relate to the sports and entertainment industries. The student will concentrate on:
- Target marketing
- Sponsorship/event marketing
- Promotions

**Global Business**
Course: 8530
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 0.5
This course focuses on the international business world. The students will concentrate on:
- Traveling abroad
- International business etiquette
- Entrepreneur skills for the international business environment

**Sports & Entertainment Marketing II**
Course: 8648
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 0.5
Prerequisite: Sports & Entertainment Marketing
This course focuses on advanced marketing concepts as they relate to the sports and entertainment industries. The student will concentrate on:
- Promotion plans
- Endorsement contracts
- Evaluation and management techniques

Practicum in Business Information Management
Course: 8609
(10 hours per week)
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Certification Option: Microsoft Office Specialist
This course provides work-based learning (paid or unpaid) experiences that combine classroom instruction with the student’s paid/unpaid employment experience. The students will concentrate on:
- Job application
- Process/interviewing skills
- Financial and budget management skills

Additional course offerings that can be added to the Business Marketing pathway.

Entrepreneurship
Course: 8632
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
Prerequisite: Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance
This course focuses on the principles needed to begin and operate a business. The students will concentrate on:
- Analyzing business opportunities
- Preparing a business plan
- Financial knowledge needed to run a business

Business – Entrepreneurship

**Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance**
Course: 8540
Grade: 9-11
Credits: 1
This course is an introduction to the three main aspects of business: general business knowledge, marketing concepts and financial management. The students will concentrate on:
- Domestic and global business concepts
- Marketing of goods and services
- Financial management principles

This is a required prerequisite for any Business, Marketing or Finance pathway.

**Entrepreneurship**
Course: 8632
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
Prerequisite: Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance
This course focuses on the principles needed to begin and operate a business. The students will concentrate on:
- Analyzing business opportunities
- Preparing a business plan
- Financial knowledge needed to run a business

**Business Law**
Course: 8510
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 1
This course focuses on the social responsibility of every citizen to know their rights as individuals and in the business environment. The students will concentrate on:
- Personal responsibility as a citizen
- Business contracts
- Laws applicable in a business environment

**Career Prep I**
Course: 8520/8524
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2-3
This course provides work-based learning experiences that combine classroom instruction with the student’s paid employment experience. The students will concentrate on:
- Job application
- Process/interviewing skills
- Communication and human relationship skills
- Financial and budget management skills

Additional course offering that can be added to the Business-Entrepreneurship pathway.

**Global Business**
Course: 8530
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 0.5
This course focuses on the international business world. The students will concentrate on:
- Traveling abroad
- International business etiquette
- Entrepreneur skills for the international business environment
Education & Training

**Principles of Education & Training**
Course: 8994
Grade: 9-10
Credits: 1
This course lays the foundation for a career in Education and Training. Student projects including:
- Exploration of Career options within Education, Training and Teaching
- Shadow and observe educational professionals
- Begin your portfolio for a career in education

**Human Growth & Development**
(To be offered 2018-19)
Course: 8995
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
Learn about the theories and stages of development from pregnancy through adulthood
- Look at how to guide infants, preschoolers, children, and adolescents in each stage
- Learn about health and safety issues at each life stage

**Instructional Practices in Education**
Course: 8990V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Practice what you’ve learned about education with this internship course!
- Develop and implement lessons at local elementary schools
- Practice classroom management strategies

**Practicum in Education & Training**
Course: 8991V
Grade: 12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Continue to develop and practice your skills in the field of education!
- Gain further knowledge with a more in-depth internship experience
- Experiences include classroom management and creating lessons for students

**Health Science**

**Principles of Health Science**
Course: 8093
Grades: 10-12
Credits: 1
Certification Option: Heart Saver CPR/First Aid AED
This course lays the foundation for health-care specific knowledge and skills. Students gain an overview of the various aspects of the health care industry.
- Successful completion of this course satisfies the health graduation requirement
- Learn to take vital signs and basic first aid skills
Prerequisite: Health Science Theory.

**Health Science Theory**
(Formerly: Health Science I)
Course: 8081
Grades: 11-12
Credits: 1
Students gain experience and develop knowledge and skills related to a variety of health careers.
- Learn skills specific to the health care field
- Cover legal and ethical issues related to health care
- Gain understanding of the systems of the body
Prerequisite for Practicum in Health Science options

**Practicum in Health Science Options**
Offered exclusively at Miller Career & Technology Center

**Health Science II – Clinical Rotation**
Course: 8082V
Grade: 12
Credits: 2
Certification Option: Basic Life Support
Students gain greater understanding of the profession by shadowing professional health care providers in the workplace.
- Rotate through various areas of clinical settings including laboratory, therapy, nursing, labor and delivery, and recovery
- Clinical sites may have specific immunization requirements

**Emergency Medical Technician Basic**
Course: 8085V
Grade: 12
Credits: 2
Certification Option: EMT-Basic
Students receive hands-on training in emergency care for severe illness and injury.
- Learn skills necessary for the EMS National Registry Exam
- Participate in clinical experiences in hospital emergency rooms and on ambulances

**Pharmacy Tech**
Course: 8096V
Grade: 12
Credits: 2
Certification Option: Registered Pharmacy Technician
This course prepares students to support pharmacists in the daily operations of retail and hospital pharmacies.
- Participate in externships at local pharmacies

**Pharmacology**
Course: 8097V
Grade: 12
Credits: 1
This 1 credit course is taken concurrently with Pharmacy Tech as a part of the Pharmacy program requirements.
- Gain understanding of pharmacology, drug classifications and interactions, as well as legal and safety issues

**Dental Assisting**
Course: 8092V
Grade: 12
Credits: 2
Certification Option: Registered Dental Assistant
This course enables students to learn skills to become a registered dental assistant and provides hands-on training for students interested in a dental career.
- Participate in clinicals in local dental offices
- Learn skills including developing dental x-rays, making impressions and patient care

**Medical Terminology**
Course: 8079
Grades: 9-12
Credits: 1
This course introduces students to the structure and use of medical terms necessary for a career in the field of health science.

**Anatomy & Physiology**
Course: 0415
Grades: 11-12
Credits: 1
This is a lab-oriented science course that examines body systems and anatomical structures for students interested in a career in health occupations.

**additional course offerings that can be added to the health science pathway. note: these are not prerequisites for practicum in health science courses.**

**Note:** Students that do not participate in the Practicum experiences can still complete the Health Science pathway with successful completion of Principles of Health Science, Health Science Theory, Anatomy and Physiology, and one other credit of a CTE course.

*This pathway option begins with 9th-10th graders in 2017-18.*
A full Human Services pathway is currently being developed. Please go to http://www.katyisd.org/dept/cte/Pages/CTE-Endorsement-Pathway-Options-.aspx for most up-to-date pathway options and information.
### Principles of Applied Engineering
*(Formerly: Concepts of Engineering & Technology)*

**Course:** 8616/J8616  
**Grade:** 8-10  
**Credits:** 1  

Students gain greater understanding of the various fields of science, technology, engineering, and mathematics by developing engineering communication skills, which include computer graphics, modeling and presentations to complete assignments and projects.  
- Engineering theories and processes  
- Computer-aided designs (Autodesk)

### Engineering Design & Presentation

**Course:** 8602  
**Grade:** 9-12  
**Credits:** 1  
**Prerequisite:** Principles of Applied Engineering  

Students gain greater understanding of the engineering design process as it applies to engineering fields using multiple software applications and tools necessary to produce and present working drawings, solid model renderings and prototypes.  
- Working drawings  
- Solid Modeling (Autodesk)  
- Project design and development

### Engineering Science
*(Formerly: Principles of Engineering)*

**Course:** 8615  
**Grade:** 10-12  
**Credits:** 1  
**Prerequisite:** Engineering Design & Presentation  

Satisfies a High School Science Graduation requirement.  

Students gain greater understanding of the science, technology, engineering, and mathematical concepts in the solution of real-world challenge situations.  
- Simple machines  
- Electronics  
- Pneumatics  
- Hydraulics

### Practicum in S.T.E.M.

**Course:** 8660V  
**Grade:** 11-12  
**Credits:** 2  
**Campus:** Exclusively at MCTC  
**Prerequisite:** Engineering Science  

Students gain greater understanding of planning, managing, scientific research, and professional and technical services such as physical science, social science and engineering.  
- Project development  
- Technical reports  
- Problem solving
VISION

Online learning is an essential part of today’s learning culture providing Katy ISD students with the opportunity to acquire required credit from anywhere and at any time. Online learning offers the unique experience of self-directed learning that will instill advanced learning skills as well as the Katy ISD Instructional Cornerstones in our students and better prepare them for life and college.

WHY TAKE ONLINE COURSES THROUGH KVS?

1. Provides flexibility in scheduling: participate in multiple programs (i.e. Fine Arts, Athletics), earn required credits towards graduation and explore additional academic interests.
2. Fulfill state required courses for graduation when moving into Katy ISD from outside the state of Texas.
3. Provide online learning environments to prepare students for college and career learning.
4. Ongoing access to resources to support personalized learning.
5. Opportunity to access courses that are not offered on home campus due to low enrollment.
6. Allow students to attend specialized programs, camps and personal interests during the summer.
7. Students will receive the Katy ISD curriculum and will be taught by Katy ISD instructors.

PACING

KVS courses follow the same school year schedule for the fall and spring semester. Students begin and end their courses just like their regular face to face courses. During the summer, KVS operates on a June - August calendar with two distinct semesters. Each course provides pacing that supports the student moving through the content and assessments during the summer semester. Students are expected to work weekly on their course. Visit www.katyvirtualschool.org for information on course start and end dates.

SPECIAL COURSES

- Independent Study and Mentorship (ISM) is offered through Miller Career & Technology Center. Students interested in taking the ISM course during the regular school year should refer to the MCTC section of this catalog.
- AP Physics C Test Prep is a non-credit test prep with online content and face to face lab sessions to prepare students for the AP Mechanics and the AP Electricity and Magnetism tests. The test prep is facilitated by a current Katy ISD AP Physics II teacher. For more information, contact your current AP Physics II teacher.
- AP Calculus C is a non-credit review for students who have completed AP Calculus A/B and are entering AP Calculus C. For more information, contact your AP Calculus teacher. There is no cost for this review as it is self-guided.
- Students who complete a KVS AP course during the summer may participate in the corresponding KVS AP review course

UIL / ELIGIBILITY

All virtual courses which count toward high school graduation requirements, and not eligible for exemption as an advanced class, are subject to the No Pass - No Play rule.

COST

KVS courses are $200 per semester.

REGISTRATION PROCESS

Course registration will require an application and school approval. Students will be notified of course approval or denial through their Katy ISD email. Course requests will be processed in the order they are received.

## Katy ISD Virtual School (KVS)

### Katy Virtual School (KVS) Courses for 2017 - 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course #</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0103VIR</td>
<td>English III</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0104VIR</td>
<td>English IV</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0224VIR</td>
<td>PreAP Geometry**</td>
<td>Fall**, Spring**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0226VIR</td>
<td>PreAP/GT Geometry**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0224VIR†</td>
<td>PreAP Geometry†</td>
<td>Summer †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0226VIR†</td>
<td>PreAP/GT Geometry†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0236VIR</td>
<td>Math Models with Applications</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0263VIR</td>
<td>PreAP Algebra II</td>
<td>Fall**, Spring**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0264VIR</td>
<td>PreAP/GT Algebra II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0272VIR</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus PreAP</td>
<td>Fall, Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0273VIR</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus PreAP/GT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0341VIR</td>
<td>World Geography</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0343VIR</td>
<td>PreAP World Geography</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0301VIR</td>
<td>World History</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0312VIR</td>
<td>AP US History</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0314VIR</td>
<td>AP/GT US History</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0331VIR</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0332VIR</td>
<td>AP Economics</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0337VIR</td>
<td>AP/GT Economics</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0335VIR</td>
<td>Personal Financial Literacy</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0321VIR</td>
<td>Government</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0322VIR</td>
<td>AP Government</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0325VIR</td>
<td>AP/GT Government</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0336VIR</td>
<td>AP European History</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0345VIR</td>
<td>AP Human Geography</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0351VIR</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0361VIR</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0362VIR</td>
<td>AP Psychology</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0136VIR</td>
<td>Independent Study &amp; Mentorship</td>
<td>Fall, Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0137VIR</td>
<td>Independent Study &amp; Mentorship GT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0505VIR</td>
<td>Health</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1520VIR</td>
<td>Professional Communications</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840VIR</td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5411VIR</td>
<td>Foundations of Personal Fitness Boys</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5412VIR</td>
<td>Foundations of Personal Fitness Girls</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5421VIR</td>
<td>PE Individual &amp; Team Sports Boys</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5422VIR</td>
<td>PE Individual &amp; Team Sports Girls</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7529VIR</td>
<td>AP Art History</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses designated Fall** and Spring** are for 8th grade students only, as designated by the junior high campus.

PreAP Geometry† and PreAP/GT† Geometry are available only to students entering 10th grade or above who did not take Algebra I in 8th grade. This online course allows students the opportunity to advance one year and be eligible to take AP Calculus during the senior year.

**NOTE:** Virtual courses are not approved by NCAA at this time.
The Junior High Program

JH Course of Study Information

This course catalog has been developed to assist students in planning the junior high course of study. It provides descriptions of both required courses and elective courses, as well as criteria for special programs. The junior high school course of study allows students to reinforce and extend foundation skills as well as explore and develop interests through elective courses. Technology skills and competencies are integrated into core course instruction in grades 6-8.

A course description in this catalog does not guarantee that the course will be offered during the 2017-2018 school year. Courses may not be offered on every campus or every year. Each campus provides course selection worksheets for students to indicate the courses they plan to take during the next school year. The school counselor is available to answer questions about course offerings.

The junior high course of study must include two Physical Education courses and one junior high Fine Arts course. The Fine Arts requirement is typically satisfied with the 6th grade elective.

NOTE: Art I for high school credit, available to 8th grade students, cannot also satisfy the junior high Fine Arts requirement. A junior high Art course is the prerequisite for high school Art I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses: 6th Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Arts - E (English)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Arts - R (Reading)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics - 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science - 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses: 7th Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Arts - E (English)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Arts - R (Reading)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics - 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science - 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses: 8th Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Arts - E (English)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math - 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science - 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

State Assessment Program

The State of Texas Assessments of Academic Readiness (STAAR) is the state assessment program that began in the Spring of 2012. The Texas Education Agency has identified a set of readiness and supporting standards for designated courses which are assessed in the following grade levels:

- Grade 6: reading and mathematics;
- Grade 7: reading, mathematics, and writing;
- Grade 8: reading, mathematics, science and social studies.

Course Designations

Courses are designated in various ways to meet the skills and interests of students. Many courses are offered as academic, PreAP and PreAP/GT courses. A student’s course of study may be a combination of courses with different designations. The student, parent, and school will work together to determine the best combination for each learner.

Academic Courses

These core courses and electives prepare students for college and post-secondary instruction using a variety of teaching strategies, student activities, and assessments. The curriculum requires students to develop critical thinking and problem solving skills as well as master core content.

PreAP/ AP Courses

PreAP/AP courses are designed to challenge motivated students and prepare them for success in college level course work in high school and in college. These advanced or above grade level courses typically move at a faster pace, are more academically challenging and require more independent learning and homework than academic courses.

A few important factors to keep in mind are:

- Katy ISD’s on-level academic curriculum is a college-bound curriculum.
- While PreAP courses are designed to better prepare students for AP, PreAP courses are not a prerequisite for most AP courses.
- Some AP courses have course prerequisites that must be completed. Check the course description for prerequisites.
- PreAP/AP is not “all or nothing.” Students may take from one to all of their core classes as PreAP/AP.
- For most courses, it is possible to move from academic to PreAP sections from one year to the next. In mathematics, it is more difficult due to the acceleration and compacting of the curriculum in 6th and 7th grades. A student who decides to move from Academic to PreAP mathematics will require additional support in making the transition.

PreAP/AP Entry and Exit Guidelines

Revised (EIF Regulation) PreAP/AP Entry Guidelines: The purpose of the PreAP and AP entry guidelines is to provide information to facilitate placement of students in academically challenging courses.

1. Katy ISD recognizes the value of student participation in advanced coursework and encourages students to graduate from high school with at least one advanced academic course credit such as Advanced Placement or dual credit. To this end, Katy ISD has an inclusive enrollment model for AP and PreAP courses that provides support systems for student success. Students are encouraged to access the most rigorous curriculum in which they can be successful, generally defined as earning a C or better semester average.

2. PreAP and AP courses are designed to challenge students beyond grade-level academic courses and prepare them for success in future advanced level coursework. Information provided by student performance in related courses and teacher input are important elements for parents and students to consider in selecting advanced coursework. Students may require additional encouragement and support to be successful in these courses.
3. Students who participate in AP or PreAP must:
   • Successfully complete prerequisite courses as specified in the course catalog.
   • Demonstrate mastery on course-related state mandated performance assessments including STAAR.
   • Recognize the long term benefits of participation, seek assistance when needed, and be committed to staying in the course for a minimum of one semester.

Questions about PreAP/AP courses should be directed to the school counselor and/or the subject teacher.

NOTE: Due to the curricular differences between academic courses and PreAP and for the benefit of students, entry into a PreAP course from an academic course is discouraged after the beginning of each semester. It is recommended that students enter advanced placement courses at the beginning of the course, typically within the first week of instruction. Exceptions must have principal approval.

Exit Guidelines for High School or Junior High PreAP/AP Courses

Exit processes are in place to assist students in making sound course selection decisions. Students and parents must be aware that, depending on timeline, grades earned in a PreAP or AP course follow the student to the on-level academic course. These grades will be included in calculating the academic course grade and may impact UIL eligibility. Consult with the school counselor for more detailed information.

1. It is expected that students seek assistance when needed to be successful in the course and remain in the PreAP or AP course for at least one full semester.
2. Students petitioning to exit a PreAP or AP course must meet the following criteria: conference with the teacher and completion of course assignments and/or attendance at recommended tutorials. The petition for exit may or may not be granted by the campus. Granting the petition is based on input from the teacher, student performance in the course, availability of space in other courses and the timing of the request. Students experiencing success (able to maintain a C or better SEMESTER average) in the course should remain in the course for the semester. Contact the counselor for more information about documenting these requirements.
3. Students who earn an “F” at the end of a grading period will be removed from the class unless otherwise recommended by the teacher and administrator.
4. Students who elect to take an AP class for which there is no academic equivalent will be required to remain in the course until the end of the semester unless failing at the end of a grading period (except as noted in 3 above) or a documented extenuating circumstance is approved by the principal.

GT Courses and Program Services

The Gifted and Talented Program is provided to address the special interests, needs, and abilities of gifted learners through the differentiation of content, process, product, and learning environment.

Students are identified based on a need for service in the program. The State of Texas requires that both quantitative (standardized test) and qualitative (subjective) instruments be used to determine placement. The Campus Selection Committee considers the following indicators when identifying students for the GT program.

1. Parent checklist;
2. Ability test score;
3. Achievement test score;
4. Classroom observation (waived for GT transfer students).

Students who meet three of four criteria are identified for GT service.

Exit Criteria for Junior High GT Courses

1. A student may permanently exit the program at parent’s request.
2. Exit decisions may come from the GT Campus Selection Committee. The criteria outlined in the secondary GT exit procedure allows a student the opportunity to be put on review status, while working through a contract to achieve success in the program.
3. The Campus Selection Committee will consider multiple criteria when determining the need for an exit. Formal concern procedures for placement decisions are available.
4. Students identified as GT who self-select out of GT course options will be exited.

CollegeEd

Every Katy ISD seventh grade student participates in a College Board Program called CollegeEd as part of their social studies curriculum. CollegeEd is an innovative course for middle school students which introduces the student to options for postsecondary education and the importance of making good course selection choices in high school in order to access these options. CollegeEd presents information about college and other post-secondary opportunities to students including: exploring the future; choosing a college; applying to college; and paying for college.

College & Career Readiness

Naviance Family Connection is a web-based college and career readiness planning tool for KISD 6-12 grade students. Family Connection offers a “one stop shop” for students to discover information about themselves, explore careers, and research post-secondary education options needed to prepare for their careers. There are also goal-setting and resume writing tools within the portal.

Naviance Family Connection assists students in identifying their interests, strengths, and learning styles. Assessments are brief and most can be repeated so that students may update their information as they mature.

Naviance Family Connection allows students to explore career clusters and specific careers identified through their assessments. Students can view videos from individuals already experienced in a career and find both salary and demand for a particular career.

Naviance Family Connection provides comprehensive information about colleges such as size, activities available, types of housing, types of social life in addition to other demographics. It allows comparison among colleges and contains information about the GPA and test scores needed to gain admission.

Naviance Family Connection also allows counselors to share information with students and parents about upcoming meetings and events, local scholarship opportunities, and other web resources for two and four year colleges, athletics, military, and career information.
High School Credit Courses in Grades 7 & 8

Exit Guidelines for Junior High Algebra I
1. Teachers should contact parents of students whose grades fall below 80 for any grading period.
2. Katy ISD strongly recommends that students who will not earn a minimum semester average of 80 exit the course prior to the end of the first semester.
3. The District’s Gifted & Talented Reassessment and Exit procedure will be followed for identified GT math students enrolled in Algebra I/GT. GT students who do not enroll in Algebra I/GT in 8th grade will be exited from the GT math program.
4. If a student drops Algebra I BEFORE the end of the first semester, then it will not count nor be recorded on the transcript. The student finishes the first semester and drops Algebra I during the second semester, then his/her first semester grade counts as half credit attempted and grade counts for GPA. The student must repeat the entire course in high school.
5. Students failing the course will be removed from the course. Any exception to the above guidelines requires counselor recommendation and principal approval.

SPANISH I, Part 1 of 2 and Part 2 of 2 (7th and 8th Grades)
Spanish I Parts 1 of 2 and Part Part 2 of 2 concludes the two-year program taken in seventh and eighth grades for which students can earn one high school credit as a Language Other Than English.

Students may exit the course at the end of the semester, prior to the semester exam, if failing.

One high school credit in Languages Other than English and appropriate grade points are entered on the high school academic achievement record upon successful completion of Spanish I, Parts 1 and 2 in junior high school. This credit satisfies one of the two Languages Other than English credits required for graduation.

NOTE: There is no high school credit or accompanying grade point associated with J740 Spanish I (Part 1 of 2) taken in the seventh grade. The entire high school credit and accompanying grade points are earned though the first and second semester averages in J6318 Spanish I (Part 2 of 2), taken in eighth grade.

SPANISH I (8th Grade)
It is recommended that students entering Spanish I have completed 7th grade Language Arts with a minimum 85 average.

Students may exit the course at the end of the semester, prior to the semester exam, if failing.

One high school credit in Languages Other than English and appropriate grade points are entered on the high school academic achievement record upon successful completion of Spanish I in the seventh or eighth grade. This credit satisfies one of the two Languages Other than English credits required for graduation.

SPANISH FOR SPANISH SPEAKERS I and SPANISH FOR SPANISH SPEAKERS II (8th Grade Only)
These courses, offered at select campuses, are designed to strengthen the communicative skills of native speakers. Katy ISD criteria for entrance into this program include a minimum passing score of 70 percent on a written placement test in Spanish.

Students may exit the course at the end of the semester, prior to the semester exam, if failing. A student must pass the first semester of the course in order to proceed with the second semester. Any student not passing the first semester is required to exit the program.

Two high school credits in Languages Other than English and appropriate grade points are entered on the high school academic achievement record upon successful completion of Spanish for Spanish Speakers I and Spanish for Spanish Speakers II in the eighth grade.

Required Criteria For Placement In High School Courses:

ALGEBRA I
Students who successfully complete seventh grade PreAP mathematics with a grade of A, B or C will take Algebra I as the subsequent course. Other students must meet the criteria designated on the District’s placement matrix in order to be eligible for the course.

NOTE: Junior high students enrolled in Algebra I are required to take the Algebra I STAAR end-of-course exam.

NOTE: GT students who do not enroll in Algebra I/GT in 8th grade will be exited from the GT math program.

The Texas Administrative Code states that districts may offer courses designated for grades 9-12 to junior high students and shall verify that students who take these courses have satisfactorily completed the prerequisite Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS). The academic achievement record reflects that students have satisfactorily completed the courses in junior high school and have been awarded state graduation credit.

A limited number of high school credit courses are offered to junior high students, including Algebra I, Algebra I/GT, Art I, French I, Spanish I, Spanish I (Part 2 of 2), Spanish for Spanish Speakers I, Spanish for Spanish Speakers II, Principles of Human Services, Principles of Applied Engineering (formerly Concepts of Engineering and Technology) and Principles of Manufacturing.

Spanish I, Spanish I (Part 2 of 2), Spanish for Spanish Speakers I, Spanish for Spanish Speakers II, Principles of Human Services, Principles of Applied Engineering (formerly Concepts of Engineering and Technology) and Principles of Manufacturing ARE NOT PreAP courses; therefore, they DO NOT receive weighted grade points.

The star symbol shown alongside the course descriptions denotes high school credit courses available to junior high students. High school credit courses taken in junior high will become a permanent part of the student’s transcript and will count toward the student’s high school grade point averages (GPA). Each of the courses is for unweighted credit on a 4.0 grading scale. Please see the Grade Point Averages table on page 89.

Students who are interested in pursuing opportunities in college athletic programs are required by the NCAA to have specific core courses for Division I and II schools. The core course requirements for the Foundation High School Plan (FHSP) are aligned with the NCAA required core courses; however, students interested in pursuing athletics in college must consult the NCAA website for current information as they create/revise their high school four year plans. Visit http://www.ncaa.org, go to the Eligibility Center homepage and click on the “Becoming Eligible” link.

For more information regarding high school credit in junior high, see the Foundation High School Program + Endorsements Graduation Requirements information on pages 86-89.

For high school elective courses which reach capacity, priority is given to students who have earned fewer or no high school courses.
These credits satisfy the two Languages Other than English credits required for graduation.

Spanish for Spanish Speakers I and II are prerequisite credits for Spanish for Spanish Speakers III PreAP and AP Spanish Language (for Spanish Speakers).

**ART I (8th Grade Only)**

Art I has the prerequisite of a junior high Art course. Students who select high school Art I should have a genuine interest in art and a desire to pursue advanced art in high school. Students who successfully complete Art I in the eighth grade will receive one high school credit and grade points in Fine Arts.

**PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN SERVICES (8th Grade Only)**

This course addresses a broad range of knowledge and skills related to personal development, management and preparation for adult roles. There is a focus on interpersonal skills; decision-making; promotion of family strengths and well-being; developing positive peer relationships; child development and care; and clothing selection and maintenance. Other studies address nutrition and dietary practices; food selection and preparation; budgeting and consumer-buying practices; and management of family housing needs. Students who successfully complete this course receive one high school credit and grade points.

**PRINCIPLES OF APPLIED ENGINEERING (8th Grade Only)**

This course incorporates an extensive collection of computer applications and peripherals to discover the underlying principles of technology. Students who successfully complete Concepts of Engineering and Technology in the eighth grade will receive one high school credit and grade points.

**PRINCIPLES OF MANUFACTURING (8th Grade Only)**

This course is a hands-on study of manufacturing technology. Students reinforce, apply and transfer academic knowledge and skills to a variety of activities, problems and settings as students develop skills in the application, design, production and assessment of products, services and systems and how these skills are applied to manufacturing. Students who successfully complete this course receive one high school credit and grade points.

---

**NCAA Requirements: Thinking Ahead to College**

Students who are interested in pursuing opportunities in college athletic programs are required by the NCAA to have specific core courses for Division I and II schools. The core course requirements for the Foundation High School Plan (FHSP) are aligned with the NCAA required core courses; however, interested students must consult the NCAA website for current information as they create/revise their high school four year plans. For detailed information, consult the he NCAA Student Page at [https://web3.ncaa.org/ECWR2/NCAA_EMS/NCAA.jsp](https://web3.ncaa.org/ECWR2/NCAA_EMS/NCAA.jsp).

Students should also visit [http://www.ncaa.org](http://www.ncaa.org), go to the Eligibility Center homepage and click on the “Becoming Eligible” link.

**NOTE:** Virtual courses are not approved by NCAA at this time. Credits earned through credit by exam are not recognized by NCAA.

---

**Credit By Examination**

**Credit By Examination Without Prior Instruction**

Secondary students (grades 6-12) may place out of courses or gain high school credit if they have had no prior instruction in the courses for which they are by taking a Credit by Examination (CBE). Students are required to have written permission and gain approval. Only students enrolled in grades 8-12 may gain credit for a language other than English course via CBE.

A minimum score of 80 on the exam is required for credit to be earned. For two-semester courses, the average of both semester exams must be 80 or greater. Exam scores are recorded on the student’s transcript if credit is awarded, and scores for high school credit courses are calculated in the student’s GPA.

Pre AP/AP credit cannot be earned through Credit by Exam. Student athletes must be aware that NCAA does not recognize the credits earned through Credit by Exam.

For the most up-to-date CBE, information, please refer to [http://www.katyisd.org/dept/assessment/Pages/Local-Assessment.aspx](http://www.katyisd.org/dept/assessment/Pages/Local-Assessment.aspx). Contact your school counselor for more information or to receive an application.

**Credit By Examination and Junior High PreAP Mathematics**

Students wanting to advance in Junior High mathematics should refer to the following chart. Students may obtain one credit for one grade level of math per year using credit by exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enrolled Grade / Course</th>
<th>Credit By Exam (CBE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5th grade student attempting to place out of 6th grade PreAP Math</td>
<td>6th grade Math (UT) online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th grade PreAP student attempting to place out of 7th grade PreAP Math</td>
<td>8th grade Math (UT) online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th grade (not PreAP) student attempting to take Algebra I in 8th grade</td>
<td>8th grade Math (UT) online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th grade PreAP student attempting to place out of Algebra I</td>
<td>Algebra I (UT)*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Algebra I is not currently offered for advancement.
Students must earn 26 credits and pass the five required End-of-Course (EOC) exams to meet graduation requirements. EOC-tested subjects are Algebra I, English I, English II, Biology and US History.

All 26 credits can be earned during the fall and spring semesters of a student’s four years in high school. However, students may begin earning required credits during junior high. Doing so provides the student more flexibility to pursue special interests and activities in high school. All students should consider a goal of earning at least one high school credit in junior high. Examples of junior high schedules that would yield one or more high school credits follow. **High school credit courses are indicated in bold type.** Contact the school counselor for more information.

### Example 1: One Credit Earned

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6th Grade</th>
<th>7th Grade</th>
<th>8th Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 6</td>
<td>English 7</td>
<td>English 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 6</td>
<td>Reading 7</td>
<td>Math 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 6</td>
<td>Math 7</td>
<td>Science 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science 6</td>
<td>Science 7</td>
<td>Social Studies 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies 6</td>
<td>Social Studies 7</td>
<td>Physical Education / Athletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>Physical Education / Athletics</td>
<td>Elective/Fine Art: Band 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Art: Beginning Band 1</td>
<td>Elective/Fine Art: Band 2</td>
<td>Elective: Principles of Human Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example 2: Two Credits Earned

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6th Grade</th>
<th>7th Grade</th>
<th>8th Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 6 PreAP</td>
<td>English 7 PreAP</td>
<td>English 8 PreAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 6 PreAP</td>
<td>Reading 7 PreAP</td>
<td>Math 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 6</td>
<td>Math 7</td>
<td>Science 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science 6</td>
<td>Science 7</td>
<td>Social Studies 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies 6</td>
<td>Social Studies 7</td>
<td>Physical Education / Athletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>Physical Education / Athletics</td>
<td>Fine Art: Art I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Art: Art 1 (Beginning Art)</td>
<td>Elective/Fine Art: Art 2</td>
<td>World Language: Spanish I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example 3: Two Credits Earned

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6th Grade</th>
<th>7th Grade</th>
<th>8th Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 6</td>
<td>English 7</td>
<td>English 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 6</td>
<td>Reading 7</td>
<td>Algebra I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 6 PreAP</td>
<td>Math 7 PreAP</td>
<td>Science 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science 6</td>
<td>Science 7</td>
<td>Social Studies 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies 6</td>
<td>Social Studies 7</td>
<td>Physical Education / Athletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>Physical Education / Athletics</td>
<td>Elective/Fine Art: Choir 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Art: Choir 1  (Beginning Choir)</td>
<td>Elective/ Fine Art: Choir 2</td>
<td>Elective: Principles of Applied Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Katy ISD offers a summer term for elementary, junior high and high school students. There is an enrollment fee for most summer courses. Enrollment is limited and contingent upon teacher availability.

Registration dates, times, fees and locations are announced in the spring, along with information about both recovery and high school credit courses offered to junior high students. Course selections and enrollment forms are available in the Counselors' office in the spring. Enrollment in any of the summer opportunities requires approval of the student’s home campus counselor, and/or principal. Registration for these courses is separate from regular school enrollment.

KSAT Credit Recovery
Junior High KSAT offers credit recovery for students who failed two or more courses during the regular school year. The school counselor informs the student of the need to attend. Students may be required to attend summer school because they did not earn a passing average for the year (70 or above) for certain courses. Credit recovery is necessary to advance to the next grade. Student/parent is responsible for the cost of summer school for both original credit and credit recovery.

KSAT Original Credit - Students Entering 9th Grade in the Fall
Students entering 9th grade in the fall may enroll in a limited number of high school courses for original credit. These courses are held at the High School Term School site.

The following high school courses are available to incoming freshmen students for original credit:

0404 Integrated Physics and Chemistry
0505 Health (one semester)
5411/5412 Foundations of Personal Fitness (Boys/Girls) (one semester)
5421/5422 Individual and Team Sports (Boys/Girls) (one semester)
1520 Professional Communications (one semester)
0341 World Geography (two semesters)
0343 PreAP World Geography (two semesters)

KSAT Original Credit - Students Entering 9th Grade in the Fall

Katy Virtual School - Summer Term
Students entering 9th grade in the fall may enroll in a limited number of Katy Virtual School high school courses for original credit at www.katyvirtualschool.org.

0341VIR World Geography
0343VIR/0344VIR PreAP World Geography
0505VIR Health
1520VIR Professional Communications
5421VIR/5422VIR PE Individual & Team Sports (Boys/Girls)
5411VIR/5412VIR Foundations of Fitness (Boys/Girls)

Grading System
A combination of numbers and letters is used in grading. The number or letter represents the quality of work done by the student.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Outstanding progress and mastery of subject matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Above average progress and mastery of subject matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Average progress and understanding of material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Below average progress and minimum passing grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Student has not met the class requirements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grade Point Average
All high school courses offered at the Katy ISD junior high school level earn grade points, which are counted toward the student's high school grade point average (GPA) and class ranking.

PreAP/AP weighted grade points may only be awarded for the courses designated as such in Katy ISD. Most high school courses currently offered in junior high do not earn weighted (PreAP/AP) grade points including Algebra I and foreign language.

The grade point average is based on grades earned in high school courses taken in grades 6 through 12.

The current Katy ISD weighted grade point scale is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade Earned</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 - 100</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 - 89</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 - 79</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 - 74</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69 - Below</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade Earned</th>
<th>PreAP or AP Course</th>
<th>Academic Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 - 100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 - 89</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 - 79</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 - 74</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69 - Below</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Steps to Identifying Course Requests For Next Year
The next section of this planning guide includes descriptions of courses that may be offered at Katy ISD junior high school campuses. Every course is not offered on every campus; every course is not offered each year. Courses must have a sustainable enrollment of a minimum 15 students to be offered. Additionally, a teacher who meets the federal government's Highly Qualified standard must be on staff to teach a course. Sometimes the demand for a course exceeds the capacity for the class. In this case, campuses may limit the course to certain grade levels and/or close it to late enrollees. These requirements and restrictions impact elective and specialty courses more frequently than core courses and other required courses.

In reviewing the broad range of possible courses, students must keep in mind career and personal goals. Students and parents should consider information in this planning guide about high school requirements (pages 9-14). Students who might pursue college athletic opportunities should read page 87, “NCAA requirements,” and visit the NCAA website, www.ncaa.org. A successful Junior High School course of study also allows time for involvement in extracurricular and community activities and interests.

Each campus provides a course selection worksheet for students to indicate the courses they plan to take the next school year. Students and parents must complete this worksheet and return it by the designated deadline in order to request courses for the next school year.
## Course Fees - Junior High Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Area</th>
<th>Course #</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>Per:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>J785</td>
<td>Athletics 7 Boys</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>J786</td>
<td>Athletics 7 Girls</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>J885</td>
<td>Athletics 8 Boys</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>J886</td>
<td>Athletics 8 Girls</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>J680 / J681</td>
<td>Physical Education 6 Boys / Girls</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>J780 / J781</td>
<td>Physical Education 7 Boys / Girls</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>J880 / J881</td>
<td>Physical Education 8 Boys / Girls</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J650</td>
<td>Beginning Art (1st year)</td>
<td>$12.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J750</td>
<td>Art 2 (2nd year)</td>
<td>$12.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J850</td>
<td>Art 3 (3rd year)</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J7511</td>
<td>Art I (High School Credit)</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J660</td>
<td>Beginning Band (1st year)</td>
<td>≤ 50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J760</td>
<td>Band 2 (2nd year)</td>
<td>≤ 50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J860</td>
<td>Band 3 (3rd year)</td>
<td>≤ 50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J653</td>
<td>Beginning Orchestra 1</td>
<td>≤ 50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J759</td>
<td>Orchestra 2 (2nd year)</td>
<td>≤ 50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J859</td>
<td>Orchestra 3 (3rd year)</td>
<td>≤ 50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J667 / J668</td>
<td>Choir 1 (1st year) Girls / Boys</td>
<td>≤ 50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J767 / J768</td>
<td>Choir 2 (2nd year) Girls / Boys</td>
<td>≤ 50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J867 / J868</td>
<td>Choir 3 (3rd year) Girls / Boys</td>
<td>≤ 50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCS</td>
<td>J752</td>
<td>Career Readiness</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTE - Manufacturing</td>
<td>J8645</td>
<td>Principles of Manufacturing</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTE - Human Svc</td>
<td>J8353</td>
<td>Principles of Human Service</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTE - STEM</td>
<td>J8619</td>
<td>Principles of Applied Engineering</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See the online course catalog and fee schedule at [www.katyisd.org](http://www.katyisd.org) for updated information.

December 2016
Students enrolled in 6th grade PreAP and PreAP/GT Language Arts/Reading courses have a summer reading requirement. Summer reading requirements are posted on www.katyisd.org in late spring.

J602 Language Arts 6E (English)
Co-requisite: Enrollment in 6R (Reading)
Students write within a variety of genres, including personal narrative, expository, poetry, persuasive, and imaginative stories. Within genres, students continue to develop ideas and provide details. Students apply knowledge of grammar for clarity and cohesion of ideas. Students use the writing process to draft, revise, and edit writing to produce final error-free pieces of written composition.

J607 Language Arts 6R (Reading)
Co-requisite: Enrollment in 6E (English)
Students read and analyze a variety of genres, including fiction, nonfiction, poetry, and drama. Within each genre, students build on previous skills to more deeply analyze literary elements and devices as well as main ideas and details. Strong attention is given to increasing both the ability and the desire to read in a variety of genres.

J702 Language Arts 7E (English)
Co-requisite: Enrollment in 7R (Reading)
Students write within a variety of genres, including personal narrative, expository, poetry, persuasive, and imaginative stories. Students also write to analyze and interpret literary works, some of which will include in-class, timed writings.

J704 Language Arts 7E PreAP (English)
Co-requisite: Enrollment in 7R PreAP (Reading)
Students write within a variety of genres, including personal narrative, expository, poetry, persuasive, and imaginative stories. Within genres, students delve deeper into genre characteristics to develop their own writing. Students use a variety of sentence structures, rhetorical devices, and transitions. Students use the writing process to a greater depth to generate topics, draft, revise, and edit writing to produce final error-free pieces of composition.

J791 Fundamental English - Grade 7
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education English curriculum as determined by an IEP.

J792 Fundamental Reading - Grade 7
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education Reading curriculum as determined by an IEP.

G710 Language Arts 7C PreAP/GT (English and Reading) - Requires ELA GT identification
This course is designed for the students identified as academically gifted in the language arts based on state guidelines and district criteria. This course integrates Language Arts 7E PreAP and Language Arts 7R PreAP, differentiating for gifted students by modifying depth, complexity, and/or pacing. Students are required to study 4-6 major works during the school year.

J791 Fundamental English - Grade 7
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education English curriculum as determined by an IEP.

J792 Fundamental Reading - Grade 7
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education Reading curriculum as determined by an IEP.
J241  Applied English - Grade 7
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Instruction is individualized according to IEP.

J242  Applied Reading - Grade 7
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Instruction is individualized according to IEP.

J802  Language Arts 8E (English)
Previously learned skills are refined and extended as students continue to read widely in classic and contemporary texts. Students edit their writing based on their knowledge of grammar and usage, spelling and punctuation, applying these skills to various forms of writing to produce final, error-free pieces of written composition. Eighth grade students present oral and written reports, including presentations strengthened by visuals and media.

Students enrolling in 8th grade PreAP and PreAP/GT Language Arts/Reading courses have a summer reading requirement. Summer reading requirements are posted on www.katyisd.org in late spring.

J804  Language Arts 8E PreAP (English)
G804  Language Arts 8E PreAP/GT (English)-Requires ELA GT Identification
Emphasis on further developing critical reading comprehension skills/strategies is an ongoing component of PreAP English. Language, grammar, and vocabulary skills are reviewed with an emphasis on usage. Students focus on writing fluency, form and accuracy for a variety of audiences and purposes. Strong attention is given to writing, using sophisticated elaboration techniques in revision and editing. Topics includes vocabulary development and a variety of research skills and techniques using informational text to develop high level thinking skills. Students are required to study 5-7 major works during the school year.

J891  Fundamental English - Grade 8
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education English curriculum as determined by an IEP.

J618N  English as a Second Language - (English) Newcomer - Grade 6
Prerequisite: District ESL staff recommendation
These courses are designed to accelerate non-English speaking students’ social and academic English language acquisition through the Accelerated Learning Model in a Newcomer setting. Emphasis is placed on vocabulary expansion, written and oral communication, reading comprehension and attentive listening. Newcomer Centers are located at CJH, CRJH and MMJH.

J617N  ESL Language Arts (Reading) Newcomer - Grade 6
J717N  ESL Language Arts (Reading) Newcomer - Grade 7
J817N  ESL Language Arts (Reading) Newcomer - Grade 8
Prerequisite: District ESL staff recommendation
These courses emphasize building Newcomer students’ English listening, speaking, reading and writing skills in social and academic situations. Students read across genres and apply vocabulary and reading strategies to increase comprehension. Students learn about and appreciate the writer's craft and discover models for their own writing.

J718N  Language Arts - ESL Corequisite: J802L
J818N  Language Arts (Reading) - ESL Corequisite: Enrollment in J802L
These courses are designed to accelerate non-English speaking students’ social and academic English language acquisition through the Accelerated Learning Model in a Newcomer setting. Emphasis is placed on vocabulary expansion, written and oral communication, reading comprehension and attentive listening. Newcomer Centers are located at CJH, CRJH and MMJH.

J612  Math 6 - PreAP
G612  Math 6 - PreAP/GT - Requires Math GT Identification
The course focuses on the elements of sixth grade academic math and a portion of seventh grade academic math topics in order to accelerate student preparation for Algebra I in eighth grade. The level of instruction/curriculum focuses on preparing students for advanced placement coursework.

J611 Math 6
The primary focal areas at grade 6 are number and operations including integers and positive rational numbers; proportionality; expressions, equations, and relationships; measurement and data.

J615 Math 6 - Block
Note: This class may be required for students who have not passed the Math STAAR test or have substantial gaps in their learning.
The primary focal areas at grade 6 are number and operations including integers and positive rational numbers; proportionality; expressions, equations, and relationships; measurement and data. This course is taught in a one-year/two-period format and is designed to build mathematical confidence through instruction based on prior knowledge.

J693  Fundamental Mathematics-Grade 6
Prerequisite: ARDC recommendation
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education Math curriculum as determined by an IEP.
J711  Math 7
The primary focal areas at grade 7 are to develop a deeper understanding of number and operations including positive and negative rational numbers and integers; proportionality; expressions, equations and relationships; measurement and data.

J712  Math 7 - PreAP
G712  Math 7 - PreAP/GT-Requires Math GT Identification
The course focuses on a portion of seventh grade math TEKS and elements of 8th grade math TEKS in order to accelerate student preparation for Algebra I in 8th grade. The level of instruction/curriculum focuses on preparing students for advanced placement coursework.

J715  Math 7 - Block
Note: This class may be required for students who have not passed the Math STAAR test or have substantial gaps in their learning.
The primary focal areas at grade 7 are to develop a deeper understanding of number and operations including positive and negative rational numbers and integers; proportionality; expressions, equations and relationships; measurement and data. This course is taught in a one-year/two-period format and is designed to build mathematical confidence through instruction based on prior knowledge.

J793  Fundamental Mathematics - Grade 7
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education Math curriculum as determined by an IEP.

J244  Applied Mathematics - Grade 7
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

J811  Math 8
The primary focal areas at grade 8 are to develop a foundation of algebra through an understanding of proportionality; expressions, equations, relationships, and foundations of functions; and measurement and data.

J815  Math 8 - Block
Note: This class may be required for students who have not passed the Math STAAR test or have substantial gaps in their learning.
The primary focal areas at grade 8 are to develop a foundation of algebra through an understanding of proportionality; expressions, equations, relationships, and foundations of functions; and measurement and data. This course is taught in a one-year/two-period format and is designed to build mathematical confidence through instruction based on prior knowledge.

J893  Fundamental Mathematics - Grade 8
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education Math curriculum as determined by an IEP.

J264  Applied Mathematics - Grades 8
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

J0211 Algebra I (High School Algebra I)
G0214 Algebra I/GT-Requires Math GT Identification
Note: This is not a PreAP course and does not receive a weighted PreAP grade point.
Prerequisite: Completion of 7th grade PreAP or PreAP/GT mathematics with a grade of A, B or C.
Credit: One
Students develop the concept of functions. Students will study linear, quadratic, and exponential functions and make connections between the functions, their related transformations, equations and their solutions in both mathematical and real-world situations. Taking this course in 8th grade, provides students with the opportunity to take AP math courses in high school.
Students who successfully complete Algebra 1 or Algebra 1 GT in 8th grade are awarded one high school credit.

J630 Science - Grade 6
The curriculum in this integrated science course covers a broad range of foundational concepts within chemistry, physics, life science, earth science, and space. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills.

J632 Science PreAP - Grade 6
G632 Science PreAP/GT - Grade 6 - Requires Science GT Identification
This course explores the topics covered in academic 6th Grade Science. In addition, an emphasis is placed on developing cognitive demand through the use of science practices. Strategies, resources and assessments are differentiated to prepare students for Advance Placement courses.

J530 Applied Science (R)-Grade 6
J226 Applied Science (L) - Grade 6
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Instruction is individualized according to IEP.

J730 Science - Grade 7
This course includes topics of energy, matter, force and motion, earth and space, and organisms and the environment as they relate to life science. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills.

J732 Science PreAP - Grade 7
G732 Science PreAP/GT - Grade 7 - Requires Science GT Identification
This course explores the topics covered in academic 7th Grade Science. In addition, an emphasis is placed on developing cognitive demand through the use of science practices. Strategies, resources and assessments are differentiated to prepare students for Advance Placement courses.

J530 Applied Science (R)-Grade 7
J226 Applied Science (L) - Grade 7
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Instruction is individualized according to IEP.

J830 Science - Grade 8
The curriculum in this integrated science course covers topics including chemistry,
physics, earth and space science. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills.

J832  Science PreAP - Grade 8
G832  Science PreAP/GT - Grade 8 - Requires Science GT Identification
This course explores the topics covered in academic 8th Grade Science. In addition, an emphasis is placed on developing cognitive demand through the use of science practices. Strategies, resources and assessments are differentiated to prepare students for Advance Placement courses.

J530  Applied Science (R)-Grade 8
J266  Applied Science (L) - Grade 8
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Instruction is individualized according to IEP.

Social Studies

J620  Social Studies - Grade 6
This course develops an understanding of selected contemporary world cultures and significant people and events that have shaped them. Students apply geographic, historical, economic, political and technological concepts with current events as an important theme.

J622  Social Studies PreAP - Grade 6
G622  Social Studies PreAP/GT - Grade 6 - Requires Social Studies GT Identification
This course includes the topics studied in sixth grade social studies; however, students are expected to achieve a greater depth of understanding through thoughtful discussion and reading. The level of instruction/curriculum will focus on preparing the student for advanced placement courses.

J720  Social Studies Grade 7
Seventh grade social studies surveys major events in the Texas history with an emphasis on the development of Texas as a republic and a state. Important themes include the unique heritage of Texas and its environment and geography. Economic development and the governmental structure of the modern state are studied.

J722  Social Studies PreAP - Grade 7
G722  Social Studies PreAP/GT - Grade 7 - Requires Social Studies GT Identification
This course includes the study of Texas history prior to European colonization to modern day statehood, using geographic, economic, historical and political concepts. Students study the eras of Texas and its people through advanced readings and enrichment activities that develop critical thinking. The level of instruction/curriculum will focus on preparing the student for advanced placement courses.

J820  Social Studies - Grade 8
This course focuses on the history of the United States from colonization to 1877. The emphasis is on the political, social and economic events that shaped the present country. The course includes the development of the government of the United States and the Constitution as well as citizenship.

J822  Social Studies PreAP - Grade 8
G822  Social Studies PreAP/GT - Grade 8 - Requires Social Studies GT Identification
This course covers the topics studied in eighth grade social studies with an emphasis on the social, political and economic events that shaped the present country. Study is enriched by advanced readings and activities to develop critical thinking. This course also includes the development of the government and the Constitution. Students are expected to achieve a greater depth of understanding through thoughtful discussion and reading. The level of instruction/curriculum will focus on preparing the student for advanced placement courses.

Athletics

There is a fee of $40.00 per year for all Athletic courses. Athletics programs offered in Katy ISD junior high schools are as follows:

- Football
- Tennis
- Volleyball
- Track & Field
- Basketball

J785  Athletics 7 (Boys)
J786  Athletics 7 (Girls)
J885  Athletics 8 (Boys)
J886  Athletics 8 (Girls)
Students enrolled in junior high school athletics during the school year receive physical education credit for successful participation and completion in any sport activity during that semester.

All Katy ISD sports adhere to the guidelines of the UIL Constitution and Contest Rules. Each participant must be in compliance with all UIL guidelines throughout the entire school year and/or sports season.

Each participant, regardless of size or skill level, has the opportunity to learn fundamental and advanced skills essential to successful participation in a competitive sport activity. Instructional techniques stress individual and team performance-related activities that are coordinated with each high school program.

Physical Education

There is a fee of $15.00 per year for all PE courses.

J680  Physical Education 6 (Boys)
J681  Physical Education 6 (Girls)
J780  Physical Education 7 (Boys)
J781  Physical Education 7 (Girls)
J880  Physical Education 8 (Boys)
J881  Physical Education 8 (Girls)
These courses encourage interest in physical fitness while developing the student's appreciation of the skills, knowledge, technique and sportsmanship. Daily curriculum encourages students to work toward achieving a basic level of fitness and wellness and a beginning or intermediate level of skill in each sport or activity. Knowledge that supports lifetime fitness and wellness is the primary goal in each course.
J203 Applied Recreation and Leisure - Grades 6, 7 and 8  
*Prerequisite: ARD committee decision*  
This course provides individual experiences in leisure activities while fostering student independence. This course generalizes skills to everyday life application. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

J210 Applied Personal Health - Grades 6, 7 and 8  
*Prerequisite: ARD committee decision*  
This course provides instruction in the areas of grooming, personal hygiene, and first aid. This course generalizes skills to everyday life application. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

### Off-Campus PE Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J068</td>
<td>6th</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J078</td>
<td>7th</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J088</td>
<td>8th</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Off-Campus PE Program accommodates students who participate in special and/or accelerated physical activities that go above and beyond those normally scheduled in the school district. The program is available to only those students who are attending junior high or high school, grades 6-12. For more information about the Off-Campus PE Program and to download the information packet and form, please access the Katy ISD website, www.katyisd.org. This information packet may also be obtained from the campus counselor or the district's Curriculum Specialist for Health and Physical Education.

### Fine Arts

#### Students are required to take at least one year of Fine Arts during junior high. Art I for High School credit, available to 8th grade students, cannot fulfill both the junior high and high school Fine Arts requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J648</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Theatre 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J746</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Theatre 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J846</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Theatre 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These performance-based courses build the student's expression and acting skills with an emphasis on theatre production and the history and application of theatrical events.  

**NOTE:** A production fee may be assessed with campus administrative approval.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J650</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Art I (Beginning Art)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J750</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Art II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J850</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Art III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These courses study the visual arts, including painting, sculpture and architecture. Related problems in drawing and design allow creative application and extension of art materials and tools. Participation in regional and local exhibitions is part of the visual experience of the program.  

Art 3 allows students to specialize individual interest in art techniques. Application of art principles to specific problems is stressed.

#### J7511 Art I (High School Credit)

*Course Fee: See fee schedule*  
*Prerequisite: Successful completion of a junior high art course*  
*Grade: 8 Only*  

This course satisfies the High School Fine Arts graduation requirement; however, it cannot satisfy both the Junior High and High School requirement. This course allows students to develop a greater sensitivity to the visual world, its formal order and overall unity. Students develop an art vocabulary as well as skills to graphically express their own ideas. Students who successfully complete Art I in eighth grade are awarded one high school Fine Arts credit plus grade points.  

**NOTE:** See page 87 for additional information about this course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Fee</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J660</td>
<td>See fee schedule</td>
<td>8th</td>
<td>Previous level for 2, 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Beginning band emphasizes developing fundamentals of wind and percussion instrumental music. Students listen to a variety of instrumental musical styles as they learn basic elements of music including rhythm, pitch and music symbols. Students receive small group instruction organized by the instruments which they play. Concerts and music contests are a part of the band program. Band students are required to furnish their own musical instruments or may obtain a Katy ISD provided instrument requiring payment of a minimal yearly usage/maintenance fee.  

**NOTE:** Band students are required to practice for several hours each week outside of the school day. Band directors assist students in the selection of appropriate instruments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J760</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Previous level for 2 and 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J860</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Previous level for 2 and 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These performance-based courses build on fundamental techniques and skills. The band plays a variety of music and presents several concerts during the year including participation in UIL music evaluations. Band members have the opportunity to participate in region band and solo contest. Music fundamentals are refined and expanded.
through preparation for these performances. The music played is varied and ranges from classical to popular. Band students are required to purchase an instrument or pay a maintenance fee for using a school-owned instrument requiring payment of a minimal yearly usage/maintenance fee. Band requires an extracurricular component, including participation in after school hours and weekend activities.

NOTE: Several hours of practice are required every week outside the school day for band students. The band directors will assist in the selection of proper instruments.

J653 Beginning Orchestra 1
Course Fee: See fee schedule (excludes instrument fees, optional entry fees and social events)
Beginning orchestra emphasizes developing fundamentals of string instrumental music. Students listen to a variety of string musical styles as they learn basic elements of music including rhythm, pitch and music symbols. Beginning concerts and music contests are a part of the orchestra program. Orchestra students are required to furnish their own ISD-provided instrument requiring a payment of a minimal yearly usage/maintenance fee.

NOTE: Orchestra students are required to practice for several hours each week outside of the school day. Orchestra directors assist students in the selection of appropriate instruments.

J759 Orchestra 2 (2nd year)
J859 Orchestra 3 (3rd year)
Course Fee: See fee schedule (excludes instrument fees, optional entry fees and social events)
Prerequisite: Previous level for 2 and 3
Grades: 7 - 8
These performance-based courses build on fundamental techniques and skills. The orchestra plays a variety of music and presents several concerts during the year including participation in UIL music evaluations. Orchestra members have the opportunity to participate in region orchestra and solo contest. Music fundamentals are refined and expanded through preparation for these performances. The music played is varied and ranges from classical to popular. Orchestra students are required to furnish their own musical instruments or may obtain a Katy ISD-provided instrument requiring a payment of a minimal yearly usage/maintenance fee. Orchestra requires an extracurricular component, including participation in after school hours and weekend activities.

NOTE: Orchestra students are required to practice for several hours each week outside of the school day. Orchestra directors assist students in the selection of appropriate instruments.

J667 Choir 1 (1st year Girls)
J668 Choir 1 (1st year Boys)
Course Fee: See fee schedule (excludes instrument fees, optional entry fees and social events)
The first-year choir program serves as an introduction to the performance of choral music with an emphasis on proper vocal technique. Basic elements of music reading are introduced including rhythm, pitch and music symbols. Concerts and music contests are a part of the choir program.

J767 Choir 2 (2nd year Girls)
J768 Choir 2 (2nd year Boys)
J867 Choir 3 (3rd year Girls)
J868 Choir 3 (3rd year Boys)
Course Fee: See fee schedule (excludes instrument fees, optional entry fees and social events)
Prerequisite: Previous level for 2 and 3
Grades: 7 - 8
These performance-based courses build on fundamental techniques and skills. The choir sings a variety of music and presents several concerts during the year including participation in UIL music evaluations. Choir members have the opportunity to participate in Honor Choir, Region Choir and Solo Contest. The music sung is varied and ranges from classical to popular. Several concerts are presented throughout the year. Choir requires an extracurricular component, including participation in after school hours and weekend activities.

World Languages

Credit for Languages Other than English (LOTE) earned during Junior High counts toward satisfying the state graduation requirement of two units in the same Language Other than English required for the Foundation High School Plan.

J740 Spanish I (Part 1 of 2)
Note: All high school credit and corresponding grade points are earned in Spanish I (Part 2 of 2), taken in 8th grade.
Credit: One
This non-credit course is the first of a two-year program that introduces Spanish language and culture. Students acquire basic communication skills in Spanish, including listening, speaking, reading and writing as they engage in a variety of performance tasks. One high school credit and corresponding grade points are earned in J6318 Spanish I (Part 2 of 2).

J6318 Spanish I (Part 2 of 2)
(High School Spanish I)
Prerequisite: Successful completion of J740 Spanish I (Part 1 of 2)
Grade: 8 Only
Note: High school credit and corresponding grade points are earned in Spanish I (Part 2 of 2).
Credit: One
This is the second course of a 2-year program, following J740 Spanish I (Part 1) taken in 7th grade. Emphasis is placed on communication as students are introduced to the Hispanic culture. Listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills are developed as students engage in a variety of performance tasks. Students earn one high school credit after completing this course.

NOTE: See page 86 for additional information about this course and page 87 for NCAA warning.
J6319 Spanish I  
**(High School Spanish I)**  
*Recommendation: Completion of 6th or 7th grade language arts with minimum 85 average*  
*Grades: 8*  
*Credit: One*

Students are introduced to the Spanish language and culture and will communicate in multiple modes engaging in a variety of performance tasks. The topics of self, daily life, and community will be explored along with cultural practices, products and perspectives.  
**NOTE:** See page 86 for additional information about this course and page 87 for NCAA warning.

J6361 Spanish for Spanish Speakers I - *(fall semester)*  
J6362 Spanish for Spanish Speakers II - *(spring semester)*  
*Prerequisite: Written placement test with a minimum score of 70*  
*Grade: 8 Only*  
*Credit: One per course*

This is an introductory course for native and heritage language learners who already possess developed oral language skills in Spanish. The focus of this course is to further develop the students’ communicative competence and proficiency in formal and informal situations by focusing on topics related to the six AP themes. Students are encouraged to continue to study their native or heritage language and build pride in their ethnic heritage.

Spanish for Spanish Speakers I and II are prerequisite credits for Spanish for Spanish Speakers III PreAP and AP Spanish Language & Culture (for Spanish Speakers).  
**NOTE:** See pages 86-87 for additional information about this course and for NCAA warning.

J605 6th Reading Elective - Read 180  
J705 7th Reading Elective - Read 180  
J805 8th Reading Elective - Read 180  
*Note: These courses may be required for students who have not passed the Reading STAAR test*

These diagnostic intervention courses are designed for students who read below grade level expectations. Instruction is based on diagnostic data and includes word attack skills, fluency, vocabulary, reading comprehension strategies and listening skills. Instruction is delivered in small groups.

J636 6th Reading Elective - Strategic Reading  
J736 7th Reading Elective - Strategic Reading  
J836 8th Reading Elective - Strategic Reading  
*Note: These courses may be required for students who have not passed the Reading STAAR test*

These courses are designed for students who need additional support to become strategic readers. Emphasis is placed on reading comprehension, vocabulary and fluency while providing the student with strategies for analyzing complex texts.

J690 Fundamental 6th Reading Elective  
J790 Fundamental 7th Reading Elective  
J892 Fundamental 8th Reading Elective  
*Prerequisite: ARD Committee decision*  
*The subject content of these courses matches the grade level general education Reading Elective curriculum as determined by an IEP.*

J223 Applied 6th Reading Elective  
J243 Applied 7th Reading Elective  
J263 Applied 8th Reading Elective  
*Prerequisite: ARD Committee decision*  
*Instruction is individualized according to IEP.*

J608 Math Lab - Grade 6  
J709 Math Lab - Grade 7  
J835 Math Lab - Grade 8  
*Note: This class may be required for students who have not passed the Math STAAR test or have substantial gaps in their learning.*  
*The primary focal areas are aligned with the grade level curriculum. Through scaffolding instruction based on prior knowledge and building mathematical confidence, students develop a stronger foundation in mathematics.*

J699 Fundamental Math Lab - Grade 6  
J799 Fundamental Math Lab - Grade 7  
J899 Fundamental Math Lab - Grade 8  
*Prerequisite: ARD Committee decision*  
*The subject content of these courses matches the grade level general education Math Lab curriculum as determined by an IEP.*

J225 Applied Math Lab - Grade 6  
J245 Applied Math Lab - Grade 7  
J265 Applied Math Lab - Grade 8  
*Prerequisite: ARD Committee decision*  
*Instruction is individualized according to IEP.*

J744 Speech I (one semester)  
J745 Speech I (two semesters)  
*Grades: 7 - 8*  
*This course focuses on basic techniques and skills of speech while providing directed practice in different speaking activities to inform and persuade as well as oral interpretation and creative dramatic activities.*

J844 Speech II (one semester)  
J845 Speech II (two semesters)  
*Prerequisite: Speech I*  
*Grade: 8 Only*  
*This course extends the study of the skills and techniques introduced in Speech I with an emphasis on competitive speech activities.*

J755 Publications  
J855 Publications  
*Prerequisite: Language Arts teacher recommendation; instructor approval*  
*Grades: 7 - 8*  
*Students apply writing skills to the publication of the school newspaper and/or yearbook.*

J998 Student Leadership (one semester)  
*Grades: 7 - 8*  
*This course provides an opportunity to study, practice and develop group and individual organizational skills. It addresses leadership skills, parliamentary procedure, group dynamics, problem solving, team building, motivation, goal setting, and communications. This course is based on the TASSP curriculum.*

J999A Teen Leadership (one semester)  
J999 Teen Leadership (two semesters)  
*Course Fee: $10.00 per semester*  
*Grades: 7 - 8*  
*These courses, based on Flip Flippens curriculum, help students develop leadership and personal and business skills as they learn to be responsible members of their community.*
J300  Student Aide  
Grade: 8 Only  
This school service opportunity allows students work in school offices. Interested students who receive teacher recommendation will be placed as aides on an as-needed basis.

J201  Activities of Daily Living Skills - Grades 6, 7 and 8  
Prerequisite: ARD Committee decision  
This course provides experience in community, self help, recreation leisure, work habits/behaviors, and social skills. This course focuses on generalizing skills to everyday life applications. Instruction is individualized according to IEP objectives.

J900 Independent Study PreAP  
G900  GT Independent Study  
Prerequisite: GT identification  
Grades: 7 - 8  
This course is designed for identified gifted and talented students who wish to pursue an area of interest in greater depth than is possible in the traditional classroom setting. Students utilize research skills to create advanced products in a variety of media to demonstrate their learning in their chosen area of interest. This course is dependent on students' course requests and is not available at all campuses.

J0020VIR Study Hall - Virtual Course  
Corequisite: Enrollment in a virtual course  
Students are scheduled into a study hall period to accommodate the virtual course.

J700  Career Readiness  
Course Fee: $15.00  
Grades: 7 - 8  
Students explore college and career planning within the 16 career clusters. Students participate in career preparation activities. Students are exposed to basic skills and projects within the career clusters that are essential for independent adult living.

J8353  Principles of Human Services  
Course Fee: See fee schedule  
+ cost of fabric and sewing supplies for projects  
Grade: 8 Only  
Credit: One  
In this high school credit course, students gain personal life management skills as they investigate human services careers, including counseling and mental health, early childhood development, family and community and personal care services. The course addresses a broad range of knowledge and skills related to personal development and management, promotion of strong families and preparation for adult roles. Topics include nutrition and dietary practices, food preparation, budgeting and management of family housing needs. Students who successfully complete Principles of Human Services in eighth grade are awarded one high school credit and grade points. The course fee covers food for in-class projects.  
**NOTE:** Principles of Human Service is an introductory course/credit for a Public Services endorsement. See page 87 for additional information about this course.

J875  Technology Applications  
Grade: 8 Only  
Students learn basic data entry, storage and retrieval of information. Topics include instruction in the use of computer hardware and software, spreadsheets, word processing, database, multimedia, telecommunications and graphic design.

The second semester offers technologically proficient students extended activity in word processing, database, spreadsheet, graphic design, multimedia and telecommunications.

J8616 Principles of Applied Engineering  
(formerly Concepts of Engineering & Technology)  
Course Fee: See fee schedule  
Recommended Co-requisite: Algebra I  
Grade: 8 Only  
Credit: One  
This high school credit course provides an overview of the various fields of science, technology, engineering and math and their interrelationships. Students will multiple software applications to prepare and present course assignments along with hands-on projects. Students who successfully complete Principles of Applied Engineering in eighth grade are awarded one high school credit and grade points.  
**NOTE:** Principles of Applied Engineering is an introductory course/credit for a STEM - CTE endorsement. See page 87 for additional information about this course.
J8645 Principles of Manufacturing

Course Fee: See fee schedule
Grade: 8 Only
Credit: One

This course is a hands-on study of manufacturing technology. Students reinforce, apply and transfer academic knowledge and skills to a variety of activities, problems and settings as students develop skills in the application, design, production and assessment of products, services and systems and how these skills are applied to manufacturing.

**NOTE:** Principles of Manufacturing is an introductory course/credit for a Business & Industry - Manufacturing endorsement.

Due to facility limitations, this course is only offered at junior high campuses that have adequate space and equipment.

See page 87 for additional information about this course.
Board of Trustees
Rebecca Fox, President
Ashley Vann, Vice President
Courtney Doyle, Secretary
Bryan Michalsky, Treasurer
Henry Dibrell, Sergeant-at-Arms
Charles Griffin, Member
George Scott, Member

Administration
Lance Hindt, Ed.D.
Superintendent

Thomas Gunnell
Chief Operations Officer

John Alawneh, Ed.D.
Chief Information Officer

Christopher Smith
Chief Financial Officer

Christine Caskey, Ed.D.
Chief Academic Officer

Freda Creech, Ph.D.
Associate Superintendent, School Leadership and Improvement

Steve Robertson, Ed.D.
Area 1 Assistant Superintendent

Tory Hill, Ed.D.
Area 2 Assistant Superintendent

Lee Crews
Area 3 Assistant Superintendent

It is the policy of Katy ISD not to discriminate on the basis of sex, disability, race, religion, color, gender, age, or national origin in its educational programs and/or activities including career and technical programs, nor in its employment practices.